SoftBank **840P**

User Guide

SoftBank

Introduction

Thank you for purchasing SoftBank 840P.

● For proper handset use, read User Guide (this guide).
● Accessible services may vary by service area, subscription, etc.

SoftBank 840P is compatible with both 3G and GSM network technologies.

Note
● Unauthorized copying of any part of this guide is prohibited.
● Guide content is subject to change without prior notice.
● Efforts have been made to ensure the accuracy and clarity of this guide. Please contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (☞P.16-30) about unclear or missing information.

Confirming & Using My Number & My Mail Address

My Phone Number
Confirm your phone number on handset in Standby without navigating menus.

My Number: ☞P.1-24

My Mail Address
Customized address may reduce spam.

Customizing Handset Address: ☞P.12-3

Customizing Handset Settings

Setting Ringtones
Set Chaku-Uta®, Chaku-Uta Full® or Ringtone Flash® files as ringtones.

Ringtones: ☞P.15-2

Downloading Tunes & Tones
Download music (Chaku-Uta Full®) files from mobile websites.

Downloading Music: ☞P.7-3

Mastering Basics

Learning Your Handset
Learn key assignments, and navigate menus to select & execute functions.

Handset Menus: ☞P.1-16
Parts & Functions: ☞P.1-4

Making Mobile Calls
Use voice telephony or enjoy video telephony with compatible mobiles.

Voice Calls: ☞P.2-2
Video Calls: ☞P.2-6

Fun Stuff

Media Player
Download music/video files from websites via Media Player directly.

Media Player: ☞P.7-1

Camera & Video Camera

Pictures: ☞P.5-5
Videos: ☞P.5-6

Sending Your Contact Info
Save mail address and other details; send to compatible devices wirelessly.

Account Details: 🔗P.4-14

Messaging Multiple Recipients
Enter multiple mail addresses/numbers to send a message to all at one time.
Sending Messages: 🔗P.12-4
Add/Edit/Delete Address: 🔗P.12-9

Sending Files Wirelessly
Send files or your own mail address saved in Account Details via Infrared transmission to other compatible devices.

Infrared: 🔗P.4-14

Customizing Standby Display
Add wallpaper, set clock size/position or set calendar to appear in Standby.

Wallpaper: 🔗P.8-7
Display: 🔗P.15-4

Customizing Key Settings
Set frequently used functions to keys.

Keypad: 🔗P.15-6

Using Shortcuts to Functions
Access shortcuts to frequently used functions in Standby.

Standby Window: 🔗P.1-19

Mastering Text Entry Methods
Enter text for Messaging functions or to add/edit Phone Book entry items.

Text Entry: 🔗P.3-1

Using Messaging Services
Send short or long text messages. Attach image/sound files, etc. to S! Mail.
Messaging: 🔗P.12-1
Feeling Mail: 🔗P.12-5
Graphic Mail: 🔗P.12-6

Accessing the Mobile Internet
Access Mobile Internet sites via Yahoo! Keitai to browse sites or download files.

Yahoo! Keitai: 🔗P.13-2

Playing Games
Download and install S! Appli Games via Yahoo! Keitai.

S! Appli: 🔗P.14-1

Getting News (Japanese)
Set up S! Quick News to view a variety of information contents.

S! Quick News: 🔗P.6-5

iii

Overview

840P Features	**One Touch Guide** Access One Touch Guide for instructions to key operations (opening messages/mail folder, viewing calendar or using Speed Dial, etc). ⤷**P.11-12**	**Simple Mode** Use simplified menus limiting to only basic functions. ⤷**P.1-21**
SoftBank Mobile Features	**Yahoo! Keitai** Access Mobile Internet sites via Yahoo! Keitai to browse sites or download files. ⤷**P.13-2**	**Graphic Mail** Create HTML messages; select font color/size, background; insert images. ⤷**P.12-6**
Useful Features	**Phone Book/ S! Addressbook Back-up** Save Phone Book entries; back up handset entries on Server, etc. ⤷**P.4-1, P.4-11**	**Camera/Video** Capture still images or record videos with approximately two mega pixel camera. ⤷**P.5-5, P.5-6**
PC-related Functions	**PC Site Browser** View PC-based websites on handset. ⤷**P.13-5**	**Data Back-up/Management** Transfer data between handset and PC for back-up and editing. ⤷**P.9-5**

View Blind

840P protects private information from prying eyes.

⤷**P.1-24**

Magnifying Loupe

Use handset camera to view enlarged image, etc.

⤷**P.5-8**

3G High Speed

840P supports HSDPA (High Speed Downlink Packet Access) that provides high-speed web browsing and downloads of Music/video files.

S! Information Channel/ Weather (Japanese)

Subscribe to content and periodically receive update information. Set Weather Indicator to check weather forecast in Standby.

⤷**P.6-2**

S! Quick News (Japanese)

Add news headlines, weather forecasts, etc. via S! Quick News List to scroll across Standby Window.

⤷**P.6-5**

e-Book Viewer/BookSurfing® (Japanese)

Download e-media, like e-books, e-comics, and e-photobooks on 840P.

⤷**P.6-6**

Calendar & Alarm

Add events by time/date and set Event Alarms to help manage your schedule.

⤷**P.11-2, P.11-6**

Media Player

Play handset/microSD Card music/video files; stream media via Yahoo! Keitai.

⤷**P.7-1**

Voice Recorder

Record your voice or voice memos.

⤷**P.11-9**

microSD Card

Extend handset internal memory or back-up handset files, etc.

⤷**P.8-13**

Contents

1. Getting Started

2. Call

3. Text Entry

4. Phone Book

5. Camera

6. News/Entertainment

7. Media Player

8. Managing Files

9. Connectivity

Package Contents

□ **Handset (840P)**

□ **Battery (PMBAT1)**
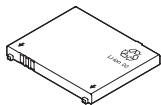
□ **Quick Start Guide (Japanese)**
□ **Safety Precautions (Japanese)**

Note
- Use SoftBank specified AC Charger (sold separately) to charge battery.
- For more information about AC Charger and accessories, please contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (でP.16-30).
- Optional battery is available for separate purchase.
- 840P accepts microSD Card (not included). Purchase microSD Card to use related functions (でP.8-13).

Using This Guide

Screenshots

Before reading this guide, make a note of the following:
- In this guide, SoftBank 840P User Guide, SoftBank 840P is abbreviated as 840P.
- "microSD Card" is referred to as "Memory Card" in this guide.
- Sample screenshots, etc. are provided for reference only. Actual handset windows, menus, etc. may differ in appearance.
- Key icons use simplified labels.
- Most operation descriptions begin in Standby.
- Pressing a key for more than one second is described as "Press and hold."

Guide Symbols

Press the corresponding key to execute the function or operation indicated at the bottom of Display.

Example:
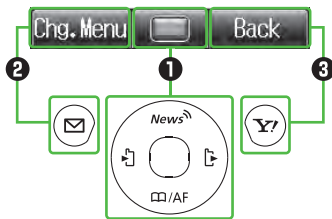
● Softkey labels vary by menu.

Multi Selector (❶)

Use Multi Selector to select items, navigate menus, etc. In this guide, Multi Selector operations are indicated as shown below.

Ⓞ**Up**	🔘 **Up/Down**	🔘**Up/Down/Left/Right**
Ⓞ**Down**		
Ⓞ**Left**	🔘 **Left/Right**	⊙**Center**
Ⓞ**Right**		
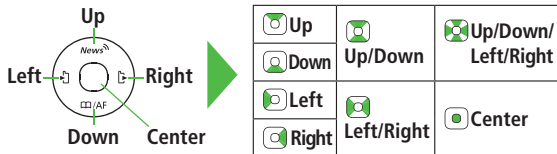
Softkeys (❷❸)

In this guide, Softkey operations are indicated as shown below.

Example ❷❸: ⌨ **[Chg.Menu],** 🔘 **[Back]**

● **[Chg.Menu]** and **[Back]** are Softkey label examples; Softkey labels vary by menu.

Japanese Functions & Services

When "(Japanese)" appears in a title, Japanese ability is required to use full range of the function or service.

Operation Descriptions

● The following examples are for reference only and may differ from actual operations.

Basic Operations

Operations are expressed as shown here.

Example 1:

    A Menu Selection   **B Steps**

Main Menu ▶ Phone ▶ Group

1 Highlight a group → ⊠**[Menu]** → *Rename* → Enter group name
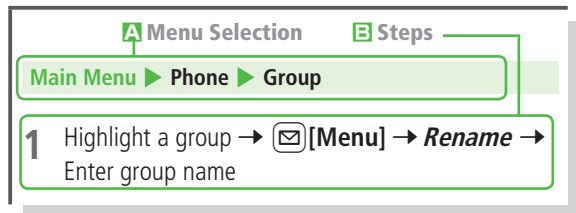
A Menu Selection

❶ Press ◉ in Standby to open Main Menu.
❷ Use 🔀 to highlight *Phone*; then press ◉.
❸ Use 🔀 to highlight *Group*; then press ◉.

B Steps

❶ Use 🔀 to highlight a group; then press ⊠**[Menu]**
❷ Use 🔀 to highlight *Rename*; then press ◉.
❸ Enter Group name.

Example 2:

               C Check Box Selection

1 ⊠**[**✉**]** → *Settings*

2 *Universal Settings* → *Mail Security Setting*

3 Enter Phone Password → Check items → ⊠**[OK]**
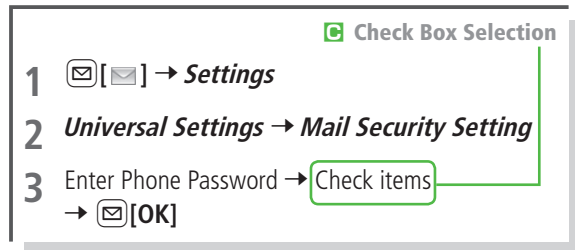
C Check Box Selection

❶ Use 🔀 to highlight an item; then press ◉.
  ☐ changes to ☑.
  Repeat to select multiple items.
❷ To deselect an item, use 🔀 to highlight item; then press ◉.
  Check mark disappears.

Advanced Operations

For advanced features and settings, go to pages indicated under Tip.

Example:

Tip ●
●Operations Available during a Voice Call (☞P.2-9)
●Making Calls from Call Log (☞P.2-11)
●Save Entered Phone Number (☞P.4-5)
●Making Calls from Phone Book (☞P.4-6)
●Speed Dial (☞P.4-8)
Settings ●Call Time & Call Cost ●End Calls by Closing Handset (☞P.15-10)

Settings Refer to Chapter 15 "Settings."

Abbreviated Descriptions

For advanced settings (Chapter 15), initial operations may be abbreviated or omitted.

Example:

A Abbreviated Steps

Initial steps are abbreviated.

From ▶ **Main Menu ▶ Media ▶ Audio** or **Video**
 ▶ Playlist

■ **Delete Playlists**

＞Follow the steps below

Item	Operation/Description
One	＞ Highlight a Playlist → ☑**[Menu]** → *Delete* → *One* → ☑**[YES]**
Selected files	＞☑**[Menu]** → *Delete* → *Selected Files* → Check Playlists → ☑**[OK]** → ☑**[YES]**

B Steps

Follow these steps after Abbreviated Steps.

■ **Use Other Graphic Mail Settings**

＞In S! Mail text entry window, 📞 → Select an arrange item (See below)

C Omitted Steps

Initial steps are omitted. Start operations from specified window.

xi

Safety Precautions

■ Before use, read these safety precautions carefully and use your handset properly. Keep this guide in a safe place for future reference.
■ These safety precautions contain information intended to prevent bodily injury to the user and to surrounding people, as well as damage to property, and must be observed at all times.
■ SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from use of this product.
■ These symbols indicate level of harm from failure to observe cautions or improper usage.
Make sure to understand these symbols and precautions before reading this guide.

⚠	**Danger**	**Great risk of death or serious injury from improper use**
⚠	**Warning**	**Risk of death or serious injury from improper use**
⚠	**Caution**	**Risk of injury or damage to property from improper use**

■ Symbol Explanations
Make sure to understand these symbols and precautions before reading this guide.

🚫	**Prohibited Action**	🚱	**Avoid Moisture**
🚫	**Disassembly Prohibited**	✋	**Always Dry Hands First**
❗	**Compulsory Action**	🔌	**Disconnect Power Source**

Handset, Battery, USIM Card, Charger (sold separately) & Memory Card (not included)

⚠ Danger

🚫 **Do not use or leave handset or related hardware in locations subject to high temperatures, such as near an open flame/heater, in sunlight or inside a car on an extremely hot day. Do not charge, leave, use, or be carrying handset or related hardware in a warm place or where heat collects, such as under a kotatsu (blanketed warming table) or electric blanket, next to a kairo (worn warming patch), etc.**
Battery may leak, overheat, explode, or ignite. Handset or related hardware may deform or malfunction. Part of the casing may also become hot and cause burns.

🚫 **Do not use excessive force to attach battery or connect charger to handset. Battery or connector may be the wrong way around.**
Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.

🚫 **Do not disassemble, modify or solder handset.**
May cause accidents such as fire, bodily injury, electric shock or equipment malfunction. Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire. Modifying handset is a violation of Radio Law and subject to prosecution.

🚱 **Do not get handset, battery and charger wet.**
If handset, battery or charger is left wet or battery is charged after exposure to liquids such as water or pet urine, overheating, electric shock, fire, injury or malfunction may occur.
Be mindful of location when using handset, battery and charger. Handle with care.

❗ **Use specified battery, charger (sold separately) and Desktop Holder (not included).**
Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire, and charger may overheat, catch fire or cause malfunction.

⚠ Warning

🚫 **Do not place handset, battery or charger inside cooking appliances, such as microwave ovens or high-pressure containers, or on IH cooking heaters.**
Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire, and handset and charger may overheat, emit smoke, catch fire or cause malfunction.

🚫 **Do not drop, throw or otherwise subject to strong force or impacts.**
Battery may leak, overheat, explode, catch fire, or cause electric shock or damage to handset.

🚫 **Do not allow liquids (water, pet urine, etc.) or conductive objects (pencil leads, metal pieces, necklaces, hair pins, etc.) to contact charger terminals, external port terminals or Memory Card slot.**
May cause fire or malfunction triggered by short-circuit.

❗ **Keep handset off and charger disconnected near propane gas, in filling stations or places where flammable gas is generated.**
Handset use in such areas may lead to fire.

❗ **If handset, battery or charger emits an unusual sound, smoke or odor, perform following steps:**
1. Unplug charger from outlet.
2. Turn off handset.
3. Remove battery. (Take care to avoid burns or injuries.)
May cause fire or electric shock.

⚠ Caution

🚫 **Do not place handset, battery or charger on an unstable surface.**
May fall, causing injury or malfunction. Take extra precautions while vibration alert is active or during charging.

❗ **Keep handset out of the reach of young children.**
May result in accidental ingestion or bodily injury.

❗ **If for use by child, guardian should teach proper handling and ensure handset is used as directed.**
May result in bodily injury.

Battery

⚠ Danger

See battery label to confirm battery type.

Label	Battery Type
Li-ion 00	Lithium-ion

🚫 **Do not throw battery into fire.**
Battery may leak, explode or catch fire.

🚫 **Do not pierce battery with a nail or other sharp object, hit it with a hammer, step on it, or subject it to strong shocks.**
Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.

🚫 **Do not touch terminals with metallic objects or carry/store battery with conductive objects (pencil leads, metal pieces, necklaces, hair pins, etc.).**
Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.

If battery fluid gets into eyes, do not rub; flush with clean water and see a doctor immediately.
Failure to do so may cause blindness.

⚠ **Warning**

If battery fluid comes into contact with your skin or clothing, stop using handset immediately and rinse it off with clean water.
Battery fluid is harmful to your skin.

If battery does not charge after specified time, stop charging.
Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.

If battery emits an unusual odor, overheats, discolors or deforms, immediately remove battery and move it away as far as possible from any flame or fire. Take care to avoid burns or injuries.
Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.

⚠ **Caution**

Do not dispose of battery with ordinary refuse.
Place tape over the terminals to insulate battery, and take it to a SoftBank retailer or institution that handles used batteries in your area. Comply with local waste disposal regulations for recycling.

Handset

⚠ **Warning**

Do not use handset while driving a vehicle.
Doing so may interfere with safe driving and cause an accident. Stop your vehicle to park in a safe place before using handset. Drivers using handsets while driving are subject to prosecution.

Do not aim the infrared port at eyes when using infrared communication.
Doing so may affect eyes.

Turn off handset near high-precision electronic devices or devices using weak electronic signals.
Handset may cause these devices to malfunction.
*Electronic devices that may be affected: Hearing aids, implantable cardiac pacemakers, implantable cardioverter defibrillators, other medical electronic devices, fire alarms, automatic doors and other automatically controlled devices.

Turn off handset aboard aircraft.
Handset signal may interfere with aircraft operation.
When in-flight handset use is permitted, follow airline instructions for proper use.

If you have a weak heart, take extra precautions when setting functions such as Vibration or Ringer Volume for incoming transmissions.
May affect heart.

In a thunderstorm, immediately turn off handset and seek shelter.
There is a risk of being struck by lightning and suffering electric shock.

⚠ Caution

🚫 **If handset affects car electronics, stop use.**
Handset use may affect electronics in some models. In this case, stop use; could impede safe driving.

🚫 **Do not place a magnetic card near or in handset.**
The stored magnetic data in cash cards, credit cards, telephone cards and floppy disks, etc. may be erased.

🚫 **Do not swing handset by its strap, etc.**
Handset may strike you or others, or strap may be broken resulting in injury or damage to handset or other property.

🚫 **Do not place your ear too close to the speaker while ringer sounds or sound files play.**
May impair hearing.

❗ **Handset may become hot while used in a hot environment.**
Avoid prolonged skin contact that may result in burns.

❗ **Make sure not to trap fingers or objects when opening/closing handset.**
May result in injury or damage to display.

❗ **Do not turn up the volume unnecessarily high when using earphones.**
Using earphones with volume turned up for an extended period may impair hearing or injure ears.

❗ **If skin abnormality occurs, immediately stop use and seek medical treatment.**
Handset contains metals. Handset use may cause itching, rashes, eczema or other symptoms depending on the user's physical condition.

Parts		Materials/Surface Finish
Outer case	Display side	PC+GF resin/ Acrylic UV cured coating
	Keypad side, Notification Light/Charging Indicator panel side, Battery side, Battery Cover	ABS resin/ Acrylic UV cured coating
Notification Light/Charging Indicator panel		PC resin/evaporation coating, Acrylic UV cured coating
Display panel, Camera panel		Acrylic resin/Hard coating
Hinge holder		PC+GF resin/ Acrylic UV cured coating
Keypad		PC resin/Acrylic UV cured coating
External Port cover		Elastomer resin
Charging Terminals		Phosphor bronze/ Gold plating on nickel plating
Stop pads		Acrylic urethane resin
Screws (Battery compartment)		Aluminium killed steel/ Nickel plating
Battery side screw covers		ABS resin
Battery compartment		PC resin
Battery terminals	Resin part	PPS resin
	Metal part	Beryllium copper/ Gold plating on nickel plating
Battery	Battery	Resin part:PC resin Label:PET resin
	Terminals	Glass fiber reinforced epoxy board/Gold plating on nickel plating

Charger (sold separately)

⚠ Warning

🚫 **Do not cover or wrap charger during charging.**
May cause overheating, fire or malfunction.

🚫 **Always use the specified power supply/voltage.**
Using incorrect voltage may cause fire or malfunction.
AC Charger: AC100V-240V (household AC outlet only)
In-Car Charger: DC12V, 24V (vehicles with a negative earth only)

🚫 **Use In-Car Charger in vehicles with a negative (-) earth.**
Do not use In-Car Charger if vehicle has a positive (+) earth.
May cause fire.

🚫 **Do not use charger in thunderstorms.**
There is a risk of suffering electric shock.

🚫 **Do not handle charger with wet hands.**
May cause electric shock or malfunction.

✋ **If In-Car Charger fuse blows, always replace it with specified fuse.**
Using the incorrect fuse may cause fire or malfunction. Refer to the respective manuals for information on the correct fuse specifications.

❗ **If dust accumulates on plug, unplug charger and wipe with a dry cloth.**
May cause fire.

❗ **When plugging charger into outlet, keep conductive materials (pencil leads, metal parts, necklaces, hair pins, etc.) away from Desktop Holder terminals or charger plug/terminals and plug charger firmly into outlet.**
May cause electric shock, short-circuit or fire.

🔌 **Unplug AC Charger during periods of disuse.**
May cause electric shock, fire or malfunction.

🔌 **If liquid such as water or pet urine get into charger, unplug it immediately.**
May cause electric shock, smoke emission or fire.

⚠ Caution

❗ **Pull charger (not cord) to unplug charger.**
Pulling on the cord may damage the cord and cause electric shock or fire.

🔌 **Always unplug charger before cleaning it.**
May result in electric shock.

Near Electronic Medical Equipment

⚠ Warning

This section is based on "Guidelines on the Use of Radio Communications Equipment such as Cellular Telephones and Safeguards for Electronic Medical Equipment" (Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference, April 1997) and "Report of Investigation of the Effects of Radio Waves on Medical Equipment, etc." (Association of Radio Industries and Businesses, March 2001).

If you use an implantable cardiac pacemaker or cardioverter defibrillator, keep handset more than 22 cm away from the implant at all times.
Handset radio waves may affect implantable cardiac pacemaker or cardioverter defibrillator operations.

Persons using electronic medical equipment outside medical facilities should consult the vendor about possible radio wave effects.
Handset radio waves may affect electronic medical equipment operations.

Observe the following in medical facilities. Handset radio waves may affect electronic medical equipment.
- Do not take handset into operating rooms, Intensive Care Units or Coronary Care Units.
- Turn off handset inside hospital wards.
- Turn off handset even outside hospital wards (in hospital lobbies, etc.); electronic medical equipment may be in use nearby.
- Where a medical facility has specific instructions prohibiting the carrying and use of mobile phones, observe those instructions strictly.

Turn off handset in crowded places such as rush hour trains; implantable cardiac pacemakers or cardioverter defibrillators may be in use nearby.
Handset radio waves may affect implantable cardiac pacemaker or cardioverter defibrillator operations.

Handling Precautions

General Notes

- **SoftBank is not liable for damages from accidental loss/alteration/repair of handset/Memory Card information (Phone Book entries, image/sound files, etc.). Back-up important information.**
- **Handset transmissions may be disrupted inside buildings, tunnels or underground, or when moving into/out of such places.**
- **Use handset without disturbing others.**
- **Handsets are radios as stipulated by the Radio Law. Under the Radio Law, handsets must be submitted for inspection upon request.**
- **Handset use near landlines, TVs or radios may cause interference.**
- **Read Memory Card manual beforehand for proper use.**
- **Beware of eavesdropping.**
  Digital signals reduce interception, however transmissions may be overheard. Deliberate/accidental interception of communications constitutes eavesdropping.
  "eavesdropping" means radio communication is received by another receiver deliberately or accidentally.
- **Be cautious of unsafe websites. Take extra precautions especially when posting personal information on websites.**

Electromagnetic Waves

- **For body worn operation, this mobile phone has been tested and meets RF exposure guidelines when used with an accessory containing no metal and positioning the handset a minimum 15 mm from the body. Use of other accessories may not ensure compliance with RF exposure guidelines.**

FCC Notice

- **This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:**
  (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
  (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
- **Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.**

FCC RF Exposure Information

Your handset is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Federal Communications Commission of the U.S. Government.

The guidelines are based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organization through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The standards include a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health.

The exposure standard for wireless handsets employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit set by the FCC is 1.6 W/kg. The tests are performed in positions and locations (e.g. at the ear and worn on the body) as required by the FCC for each model.

The highest SAR value for this model handset as reported to the FCC when tested for use at the ear is 0.769 W/kg, and when worn on the body in a holder or carry case, is 0.454 W/kg.

Body-worn Operation; This device was tested for typical body-worn operations with the back of the handset kept 1.5 cm from the body. To maintain compliance with FCC RF exposure requirements, use accessories that maintain a 1.5 cm separation distance between the user's body and the back of the handset. The use of beltclips, holsters and similar accessories should not contain metallic components in its assembly.

The use of accessories that do not satisfy these requirements may not comply with FCC RF exposure requirements, and should be avoided. The FCC has granted an Equipment Authorization for this model handset with all reported SAR levels evaluated as in compliance with the FCC RF emission guidelines. SAR information on this model handset is on file with the FCC and can be found under the Display Grant section of http://www.fcc.gov/oet/ea/ after searching on FCC ID UCE209019A.

Additional information on Specific Absorption Rates (SAR) can be found on the Cellular Telecommunications & Internet Association (CTIA) website at http://www.phonefacts.net.

European RF Exposure Information

Your mobile device is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed not to exceed the limits for exposure to radio waves recommended by international guidelines. These guidelines were developed by the independent scientific organization ICNIRP and include safety margins designed to assure the protection of all persons, regardless of age and health.

The guidelines use a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit for mobile devices is 2 W/kg and the highest SAR value for this device when tested at the ear was 0.800 W/kg*. As mobile devices offer a range of functions, they can be used in other positions, such as on the body as described in this user guide**. In this case, the highest tested SAR value is 0.545 W/kg. As SAR is measured utilizing the devices highest transmitting power the actual SAR of this device while operating is typically below that indicated above. This is due to automatic changes to the power level of the device to ensure it only uses the minimum level required to reach the network.

The World Health Organization has stated that present scientific information does not indicate the need for any special precautions for the use of mobile devices. They note that if you want to reduce your exposure then you can do so by limiting the length of calls or using a hands-free device to keep the mobile phone away from the head and body.

*The tests are carried out in accordance with international guidelines for testing.

** Please see Electromagnetic Waves on page xviii for important notes regarding body worn operation.

Declaration of Conformity

C€0168

We, Panasonic Mobile Communications Development of Europe Ltd., declare that SoftBank 840P conforms with the essential and other relevant requirements of the directive 1999/5/EC. A declaration of conformity to this effect can be found at http://panasonic.net/pmc/support/index.html

- **This product is only intended for sale in Japan.**
- **Compliance to the European RTTE directive applies to: SoftBank 840P handset, Battery (PMBAT1) and AC Charger (SoftBank ZTDAA1).**

Handset Care

- **840P is not waterproof. Avoid exposure to liquids and high humidity.**
  - Do not expose handset to precipitation.
  - Air conditioned air may cause condensation, resulting in corrosion.
  - Do not put handset in damp places like bathrooms.
  - On the beach, keep handset away from sun and surf.
  - Perspiration in handset may cause malfunction.

- **If handset is left with no battery or an exhausted one, data may be altered/lost. SoftBank is not liable for any resulting damages.**
- **Use handset within temperatures of 5°C to 35°C and humidity 35% to 85%. Avoid extreme temperatures/direct sunlight.**
- **Handset may become warm during use or charging. This is not malfunction.**
- **Battery may swell as service life nears end; this is not a problem.**

- **Exposing lens to direct sunlight may damage color filter and affect image color.**
- **Soiled terminals may cause poor connection. If the terminals are dirty, use a dry cloth or cotton swab to wipe them clean.**
- **Clean handset with dry, soft cloth. Using alcohol, thinner, etc. may damage it.**
- **Avoid forceful rubbing or scratching handset display.**
- **Do not subject handset to excessive force.**
  - Do not sit down with handset in a back pocket.
  - Do not place heavy objects on a bag with handset inside.
- **Do not remove nameplate from handset; doing so invalidates warranty.**
- **Always turn off handset before removing battery. If battery is removed while saving or sending mail, data may be altered or lost.**
- **LCD is manufactured with high precision technology, however, some pixels may appear darker/brighter.**
- **Connect only specified products to External Port.**
- **While walking, moderate earphone volume to make sounds around you audible and help avoid accidents.**
- **When holding handset in use, do not cover Speaker.**

Function Usage Limits

These functions are disabled after handset replacement/upgrade or service cancellation: Camera; Media Player; S! Appli.
After a period of disuse, these functions may become unusable.

Mobile Camera

- Be sure to observe proper etiquette when using the camera.
- Do not expose the camera lens to direct sunlight. Concentrated sunlight through the lens may cause the handset to malfunction.
- Be sure to try taking and previewing pictures before using the camera on important occasions like wedding ceremonies.
- Do not commercially use or transfer pictures taken with the camera without the permission of the copyright holder (photographer), except for personal use.
- Do not use the camera in locations where taking photos and recording videos are prohibited.

Copyrights and Others

Right of Portrait

Portrait right is the right of an individual to refuse to be photographed by others and protects from the unauthorized publication or use of an individual's photograph by others. Right of personality is a portrait right applicable to all citizens and right of publicity is a portrait right (property right) designed to protect celebrities' interests. Be careful when taking pictures with the handset camera. Photographing, publicizing and distributing photographs of citizens and celebrities without permission are illegal.

Copyrights

Sounds, images, computer programs, databases, other copyrighted materials, their respective works and copyright holders are protected by copyright laws. Duplicated materials are limited to private use only. If duplications (including conversion of data types), modifications, transfer of duplicates or distribution on networks are made without permission of copyright holders, this constitutes "Literary Piracy" and "Infringement of Copyright Holder Rights" and a criminal action for reparations and criminal punishment may be filed. If duplicates are made using handset, please observe the copyright laws. Materials captured with handset camera are also subject to the above.

Specific Absorption Rate (SAR)

840P meets the government's requirements for exposure to radio waves.

These requirements are based on scientific basis to assure that radio waves emitted from mobile phones and other handheld wireless devices do not affect human health. They require that the Specific Absorption Rate (SAR), which is the unit of measurement for the amount of radiofrequency absorbed by the head shall not exceed 2 W/kg*. This limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age or health, and meets the international standard set by International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP) in cooperation with World Health Organization (WHO).

All mobile phones, prior to product launch, must be certified as compliant with government requirements as stipulated by the Radio Law.

840P has been granted Technical Regulations Conformity Certification by TELECOM ENGINEERING CENTER. Its highest SAR value is 0.975 W/kg. This value was obtained by TELECOM ENGINEERING CENTER as part of the certification process. SAR tests were conducted with handset transmitting at its highest certified power level in accordance with testing methods set by the government. While there may be differences between the SAR levels for various handsets, they all meet the governmental requirements for safe exposure. The actual SAR level of the handset while operating can be well below the highest value. This is because the handset is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the Network. Additional information on SAR can be obtained on the following Websites:

Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications
http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/sys/ele/index.htm
Association of Radio Industries and Businesses (ARIB)
http://www.arib-emf.org/index02.html (Japanese only)

* Requirements are stipulated in Radio Law (Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment, Article 14-2).
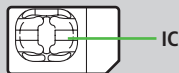
USIM Card

About USIM Card

Universal Subscriber Identity Module (USIM) Card is an IC card containing customer and authentication information, including handset number, and limited Phone Book entry and SMS message storage. USIM must be inserted to use handset or Network services (calling, messaging, Internet, etc.).

Turn handset off before inserting/removing USIM Card.

USIM Card

IC

● Insert USIM Card into other compatible SoftBank handset to use information saved on USIM Card.
● Use SoftBank specified USIM Card only; non-specified USIM Cards may not function properly.
● Do not insert USIM Card into other IC card devices. SoftBank is not liable for any resulting damages.
● Keep IC portion clean.
● Do not damage, carelessly touch or short-circuit IC chip; doing so may result in loss of data or malfunction.
● Remove dust/debris with a soft, dry cloth.
● Do not place labels, etc. on USIM Card; may cause failure.
● If handset is dropped/subjected to shock, handset may return to Standby. This is not a malfunction. If **Insert USIM** appears, re-insert USIM Card properly then restart handset.

Important

● USIM Card is the property of SoftBank.
● Return USIM Card to SoftBank upon service cancellation.
● USIM Card will be reissued for a fee if lost or damaged.
● If USIM Card/handset with USIM Card inserted is lost or stolen, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center or Global Call Center (℃P.16-30).
● Back up USIM Card files. SoftBank is not liable for lost files.
● USIM Card specifications/performance may change without prior notice.
● Pre-installed S! Appli may be unusable while a different or replacement USIM Card is inserted into handset.
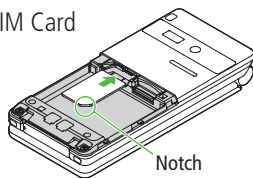● Returned USIM Cards are recycled.

Note

● Some downloaded files may be inaccessible after upgrades/repairs, USIM Card/handset replacement.

USIM Card Installation
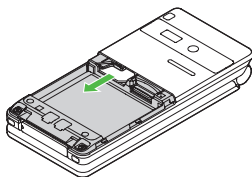
● Remove battery (☞P.1-12) then follow steps below.

Inserting

1 With IC chip down, insert USIM Card

Notch

Removing

1 Slide out USIM Card gently

Note

● Do not force USIM Card into or out of handset; may damage handset/ USIM Card.
● Be careful not to lose the removed USIM Card.
● Avoid touching USIM Card terminals or IC chip; doing so may hinder performance/USIM Card recognition.

USIM PINs

There are two USIM Card security codes: PIN & PIN2
● PIN and PIN2 are set to 9999 by default.
● PIN/PIN2 can be changed (☞P.10-3).

| PIN | 4 to 8-digit code used to prevent unauthorized handset use.
● When PIN Certification is ON (☞P.10-2), PIN entry is required each time handset is turned on (with USIM Card inserted). |
| PIN2 | Required to clear call costs or set maximum cost (☞P.15-10). |

PIN Lock & Cancellation (PUK/PUK2)

PIN Lock or PIN2 Lock is activated if PIN or PIN2 is incorrectly entered three times. Cancel PIN Lock or PIN2 Lock by entering the PIN Unblocking Key (PUK/PUK2) (☞P.10-3).
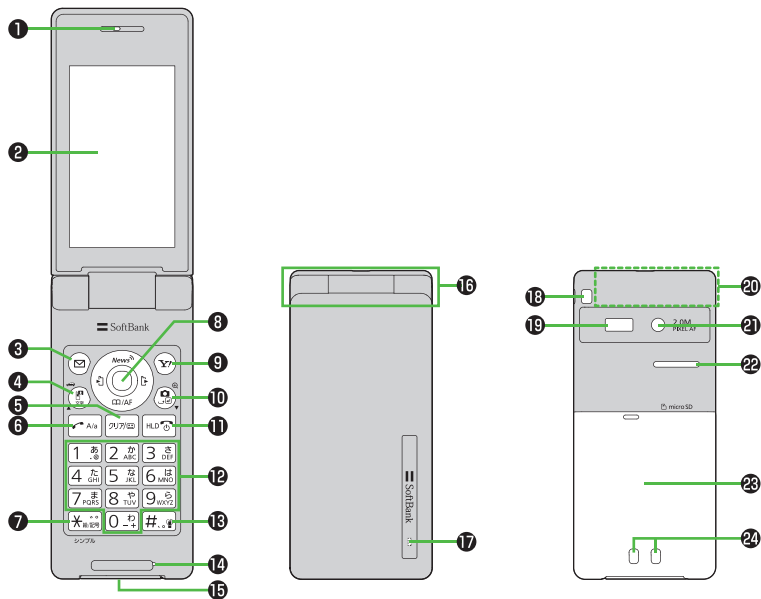
● For information on PUK/PUK2, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (☞P.16-30).

Note

● If PUK/PUK2 is incorrectly entered ten times, USIM Card is locked and handset is disabled. Write down PUK/PUK2.
● For procedures required to unlock USIM Card, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (☞P.16-30).

Parts & Functions

## Handset

Using Microphone/Earphone
Connect Earphone Conversion Cable (sold separately) to External Port to use Microphone/Earphone. Stereo Earphone Conversion Cable (PMLAJ1) is also compatible with 840P.

● Do not press answer button on microphone/earphone when connecting. Doing so may cause microphone/earphone to malfunction. In that case, pull out earphone/microphone, and connect again.

❶ **Earpiece**

❷ **Display**

❸ ✉**Mail Key**
・Open Messaging menu
・Execute Left Softkey function (c了P.ix)

❹ 📷 **Video Call/Input Mode/Drive Mode Key**
・Initiate Video Call
・Toggle input mode in text entry windows
・Toggle Drive Mode

❺ ⬤ロ汚ロ**Clear/Memo Key**
・Delete characters
・Cancel menus
・Open Answer Phone message list; Toggle Answer Phone on/off

❻ 📞**Send Key**
・Initiate or answer calls
・Toggle upper/lower case in text entry windows

❼ ✳**/Pictograph/Symbol/Simple Mode Key**
・Enter "✳"
・Access pictographs in text entry windows
・Access symbol list from pictograph list
・Toggle Simple Mode

❽ ⬤**Multi Selector**
・Scroll up/down/left/right to navigate menus and text (c了P.ix)
・📺 Open/Select Standby Window (Unavailable in Simple Mode)
・📖 Open Phone Book; set Auto Focus Lock
・📞 Open Incoming Call Logs
・📞 Open Outgoing Call Logs

❾ 🔎**Yahoo! Keitai Key**
・Open Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu
・Execute Right Softkey function (c了P.ix)

❿ 📷**Camera/Line Break Key**
・Activate Camera; activate Magnifying Loupe
・Enter a line break
・Toggle letters in reverse order in a text entry window

⓫ 📴**End/Escape & Power Key**
・Power on/off (c了P.1-14)
・End calls
・Return to Standby
・Place Call on hold

⓬ ⓪ – ⑨**Keypad**
・Enter phone number/text

⓭ #**#/Manner Mode Key**
・Enter "#"
・Toggle Manner Mode

⓮ **Microphone**

⓯ **External Port**
・Connect AC Charger (sold separately) or other accessories here

⓰ **Hinge**

⓱ **Notification Light/Charging Indicator**
・Flashes for incoming transmissions; flashes while Camera is active
・Lights in red for charging

⓲ **Strap Eyelet**

⓳ **Infrared Port**
・Transfer data via Infrared

⓴ **Antenna**

㉑ **Camera**

㉒ **Speaker**

㉓ **Battery Cover**

㉔ **Charging Terminals**

Key Operations in Standby

Press or press and hold (more than one second) a key in Standby to execute the following.

Key Operations		Functions
⌇	Short Press	Initiate a call
	Long Press	
⌇	Short Press[1]	Show/hide Standby Window
	Long Press (2+ sec)	Turn off power
●	Short Press	Open Main Menu
	Long Press	Activate/cancel Keyguard
クリア/回	Short Press	Open Answer Phone message list
	Long Press	Activate/cancel Answer Phone
✉	Short Press	Open Messaging Menu
	Long Press	Open S! Mail Composition window
Y!	Short Press	Access Yahoo! Keitai
	Long Press	Open Yahoo! Keitai Menu
🖩	Short Press[2]	Open Calendar
	Long Press[2]	Activate/cancel Drive Mode
📷	Short Press[2]	Activate Camera
	Long Press[2]	Activate Magnifying Loupe
🎥	Short Press[1]	Show/select Standby Window
	Long Press[2]	Open Private Menu
👤	Short Press	Open Phone Book
	Long Press[2]	Open Phone Book entry window

Key Operations		Functions
🔵	Short Press	Open Incoming Call Logs
	Long Press[2]	Open the newest unread message ● Open Incoming Mail folder for read messages
🟢	Short Press	Open Outgoing Call Logs
	Long Press[2]	Open Sent Messages folder
1	Short Press	Enter "1"
	Long Press	Open Phone Book page "あ"; dial the number set to Speed Dial
2	Short Press	Enter "2"
	Long Press[3]	Open Phone Book page "か"; dial the number set to Speed Dial
3	Short Press	Enter "3"
	Long Press[3]	Open Phone Book page "さ"; dial the number set to Speed Dial
4	Short Press	Enter "4"
	Long Press[3]	Open Phone Book page "た"; dial the number set to Speed Dial
5	Short Press	Enter "5"
	Long Press[3]	Open Phone Book page "な"; dial the number set to Speed Dial
6	Short Press	Enter "6"
	Long Press[3]	Open Phone Book page "は"; dial the number set to Speed Dial
7	Short Press	Enter "7"
	Long Press[3]	Open Phone Book page "ま"; dial the number set to Speed Dial

Key Operations		Functions
(8)	Short Press	Enter "8"
	Long Press[3]	Open Phone Book page "や"; dial the number set to Speed Dial
(9)	Short Press	Enter "9"
	Long Press[3]	Open Phone Book page "ら"; dial the number set to Speed Dial
(0)	Short Press	Enter "0"
	Long Press[3]	Open Phone Book page "わ"
(✳)	Short Press	Enter "✳"
	Long Press	Activate/cancel Simple Mode
(#)	Short Press	Enter "#"
	Long Press	Activate/cancel Manner Mode

[1] **Standby Window** setting (☞P.15-4) applies; unavailable in Simple Mode.
[2] Change the assigned function as required (Key Settings: ☞P.15-6).
While Simple Mode is active, settings may return to defaults.
[3] **One Touch Key setting** (☞P.4-8) applies.

Display

Display Indicators
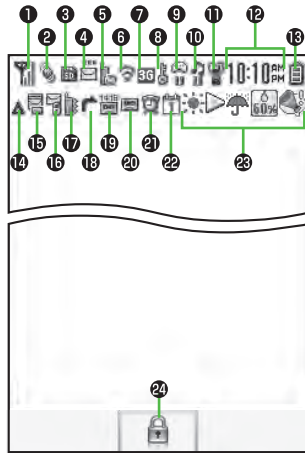
❶ **Signal Strength**

　📶 Strong 📶 Moderate 📶 Weak 📶 Low

　OUT Out-of-Range

　📵 Emission OFF Mode

　📶 (Red) Only Packet Transmission Available

❷ 🔵 New S! Quick News Information

　🔊 Location Access

❸ **Memory Card**

　🔲 Inserted 🔲 Unusable

　🔲 Unsupported 🔲 Write-protected

Call

　📹 Video Call

　📞 Voice Call

❹ 🔒 Secret Mode Active

　🔒 Secret Data Only Active

　✉ Unread Message

❺ 🔺 Software Update (Notification/Updating/Result)

　🔺 New S! Information Channel Info

❻ 🖥 PC Site Browser Active

　📶 Infrared Active

　🔌 USB Cable Connected

❼ **Network Service**

　3G 3G Packet Transmission Available

　GSM GSM Packet Transmission Available

Data Transmission

　🔺 Packet Transmission in Progress (PC)

　🔺 Dial-up Connection Established on PC

　🌐 3G/GSM Packet Transmission Enabled

　🌐 3G/GSM Packet Transmitting

❽ 🔑 Secure Content

　📇 S! Addressbook Back-up Synchronizing

　🔄 Auto Sync Settings Active

❾ 🎮 S! Appli Active 🎮 S! Appli Paused

❿ **Music/Video Playback**

　🎵 BGM Playback 🎵 BGM Paused

　🔺 Streaming 🔺 Streaming Paused

⓫ 🔇 Manner Mode Active

　🔇 Original Manner Mode Active

　🚗 Drive Mode Active

⓬ Time

⓭ Battery Level

$\boxed{\text{▤}} \rightarrow \boxed{\text{▥}} \rightarrow \boxed{\text{▢}} \rightarrow \boxed{\text{▢}}$ (Red)

⓮ 🅰 Roaming

⓯ 🗐 Unread Message on Server

⓰ 🗐 Messaging Lock Active

　　🗐 Phone Book Lock Active

　　🗐 Messaging & Phone Book Lock Active

⓱ 🔕 Mute Active

　　🔔 Vibration Active

　　🔕 Mute & Vibration Active

⓲ ☎ Call Forwarding or Voice Mail Active

⓳ 🕹 Voice Message

⓴ 📼 Answer Phone Active

　　📼 Answer Phone Full

　　📼 New Message Recorded

　　📼 New Message Recorded&Answer Phone Full

㉑ ⏰ Alarm Set

㉒ Schedule Set (☞P.11-3)

㉓ Weather Indicator (☞P.6-3)

㉔ Multi Selector

🔒 Keyguard Locked

🔒 Password Lock Active

🔒/🔒 Keyguard & Password Lock Active

1-9

About Battery

Before Charging

Charge battery before use or after a period of disuse (AC Charger sold separately).

Charging Time & Operating Time Estimates

		3G	GSM
Charging Time		150 minutes*	
Standby Time		460 hours*	360 hours*
Talk Time	**Voice Call**	230 minutes*	250 minutes*
	Video Call	110 minutes*	–

* Approximate value

● 3G Mode/GSM Mode: ☞P.2-9

● Charging time is an average measured within temperatures of 5°C to 35 °C.

● Talk Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with stable signals.

● Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with handset closed without calls or operations, in Standby with stable signals.

● Talk Time and Standby Time may vary by environment (battery status, temperature, etc.).

About Battery

● Clean handset, battery & charger with dry cotton swab.
● Replace battery if operating time shortens noticeably.
● Charge battery at least once every six months.
● Use a case when carrying battery separately.

Charging

● Battery must be installed to charge it.
● It may take longer for charging when handset is on.
● Move charger away from TV/radio if interference occurs.

Battery Time

● Using handset in poor conditions may shorten battery time.
  ‧ Extreme temperatures
  ‧ Impaired handset, battery or Charging Terminals
  ‧ Signal is weak/handset is out-of-range
  ‧ Handset is left mid-operation (not in Standby)
  ‧ Playing music or using S! Appli, etc.
● Extending battery time
  Example:
  ‧ Select shorter Display backlight time; select **OFF** or shorter time for
    Keypad Backlight (☞P.15-6).
  ‧ Select **Silent** for Key Tone Volume (☞P.15-3)

When Battery Runs Out

● **Unless a Call is in Progress**
  A message appears and warning tone sounds. Handset power turns off
  automatically after two minutes; press ⌢, ⓨ or ⌨ to cancel
  warning tone manually. Charge or replace battery.
  ‧ If Manner Mode is active/Warning Tone **Off**, nothing sounds.

● **During a Call**
  A message appears and warning tone sounds via Earpiece or Speaker.
  After 90 seconds, call ends and handset shuts down in 30 seconds.
  Charge or replace battery.

Battery Strength Indicator

● Battery Strength indicator changes as remaining usage time decreases.
  Charge or replace battery when battery level is low (☞P.1-9) or a
  message appears on Display.

Battery Voltage

Low battery warning message
appears. Charge or replace
battery immediately.

Operating
Voltage

Level 3   Level 2 Level 1 Level 0 ─ Red

Approx. 70%   Approx.20% Approx.10%

Remaining Strength (at 25°C)   Operating Time
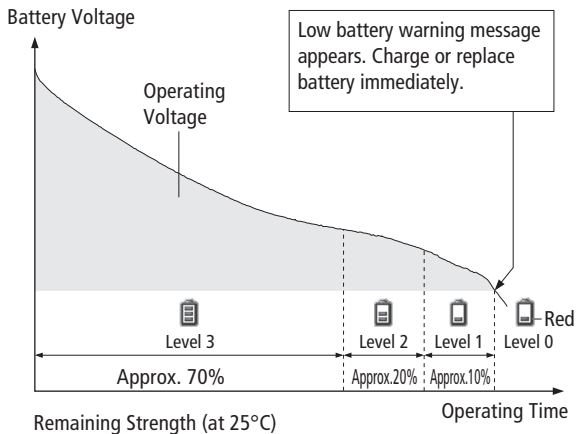
Battery Installation

● Always turn off handset power before removing battery.

1 Press and slide to remove cover
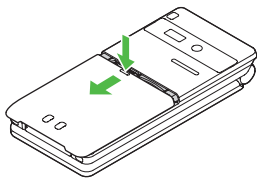
2 Insert Battery

Align battery contacts with handset pins.
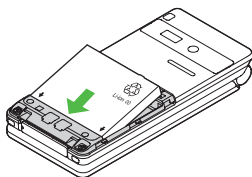
Remove Battery

Lift battery out as shown.
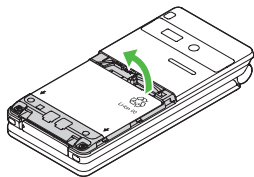
3 Replace battery cover

Cover should click into place.
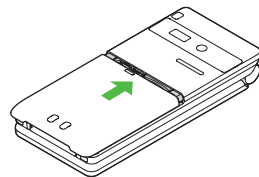
Note

● When battery is removed just after changing handset settings, changes may not take effect.
● Lithium-ion batteries are valuable and recyclable resources. Li-ion 00
  · Recycle used lithium-ion battery at a shop displaying the symbol shown to the right.
  · To avoid fire or electric shock, do not:
    - Short-circuit battery
    - Disassemble battery

Charging Battery

Use only specified AC Charger (sold separately).

Charging Time: Approximately 150 minutes
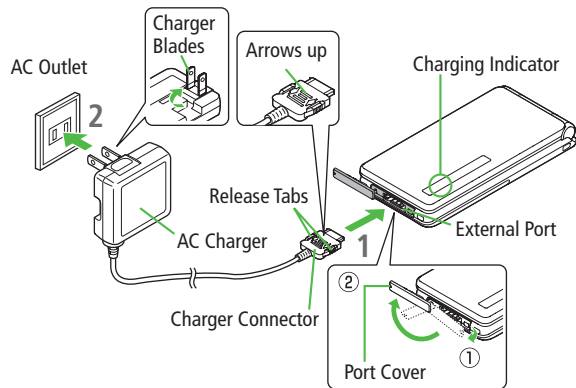
1 Connect AC Charger to handset

Insert Charger Connector (printed side up) into External Port.

2 Plug AC Charger into AC Outlet

Extend Charger Blades.
Charging Indicator illuminates and charging starts.
When charging is complete, Charging Indicator goes out.

3 When charging is complete, unplug AC Charger, then disconnect handset

Squeeze Release Tabs to remove Charger Connector, and replace Port Cover.

Note

● For details, read AC Charger instructions.
● Alternatively, charge battery by using Desktop Holder (not included).

Handset Power On/Off

1 Press ⌐ for 3+ seconds

Start-up window appears and handset enters Standby.
● Enter PIN if PIN Certification is ON (☞P.10-2).

2 Press ⌐ for 2+ seconds

Handset shuts down.
● Do not turn on handset immediately after turning off. Wait a few seconds.

Standby

```
                    ▼◁ ▢ ⬚ ⬚
                    ▢
                12/24(Th)10:10
                      ◯
                COLOR LIFE
                      ⬚

                ▢      ▤      ▾
```

The First Time Handset Powers Up…
Setup window appears.
Enter date → Enter time (24 hours)
Day of the week is set automatically.
● If unentered, **2000/01/01 00:00** is set.
● To change date and time: ☞P.15-8

■ **View Information Messages**
At time of purchase, information messages are provided for your convenience.

> ⊠ → **Incoming Mail** → **Received** → Select a message

Note
● Standby Display takes a few moments to appear.
● If **Insert USIM** appears, clean and properly re-insert USIM Card then restart handset.
● After a period of inactivity, Display turns off.

Retrieving Network Information

When ◉, ⊠ or ⱅ is pressed for the first time in Standby, handset initiates Network Information retrieval; Press ◉ to retrieve it.

● Update Network Information to use messaging, Internet, etc.
● Update Network Information manually: **Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Retrieve NW Info ▶ ◉**

Tip ●

●Change Wallpaper ●Change Clock/Calendar Style (☞P.15-4)

Manner Mode

Minding Mobile Manners

Please use your handset responsibly. Use these basic tips as a guide. Inappropriate handset use can be both dangerous and bothersome. Please take care not to disturb others when using your handset. Adjust handset use according to your surroundings.

● Turn it off in theaters, museums and other places where silence is the norm.
● Refrain from use in restaurants, lobbies, elevators, etc.
● Observe signs and instructions regarding handset use aboard trains, etc.
● Refrain from use that interrupts the flow of pedestrian or vehicle traffic.

Manner-related Features

Manner Mode (☞Right)	Press Manner key to mute handset tones and activate vibration for incoming transmissions.
Vibration Mode (☞P.15-2)	Activate in public places, meetings, etc. for silent call/message alerts.
Ringer Volume (☞P.15-2)	Mute call/message tones.
Emission OFF Mode (☞P.1-16)	Suspend all handset transmissions.
Answer Phone (☞P.2-12)	Use to handle incoming calls when inappropriate/unsafe to answer.
Drive Mode (☞P.1-16)	While driving, send a voice message informing the caller that you cannot answer the call. (Handset does not ring.)

Activating Manner Mode

Press one key to mute handset tones and vibration for incoming transmissions.

● Manner Mode settings can be changed (☞P.15-7).
● When Manner Mode is active, 🔕 appears.

1 In Standby, press and hold ⌗
   ● To cancel: Press and hold ⌗ again

Manner mode activated
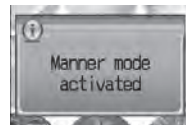
Note
● Shutter click, Auto Answer tone, and incoming tone via Earphone (**Volume 1**) sound even in Manner Mode.
● Media Player files are initially muted in Manner Mode; adjust volume in Playback window.
● When Alarm Priority is set to **Alarm prioritized** (☞P.11-6), Alarm sounds even if Manner Mode is active.

Tip ●
Settings ●Set Manner Mode Type (☞P.15-7)

Activating Emission OFF Mode

Temporarily suspend all handset transmissions; when active, all calls/messages and incoming information are blocked.

● When Emission OFF Mode is active, 🛇 appears.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Emission OFF Mode

1 *ON* or *OFF*

Note
● Emission OFF Mode disables Infrared transmissions.
● Emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) cannot be dialed.

Activating Drive Mode

Handset does not ring for incoming transmission. Voice guidance informs the caller you are unavailable and handset records messages.

● When Drive Mode is active, 🚗 appears.

1 In Standby, press and hold 📳
  ● To cancel: Press and hold 📳 again

Handset Menus

Main Menu
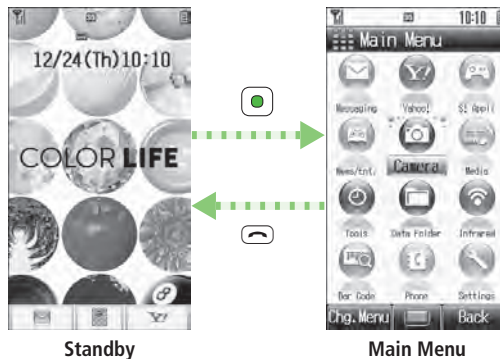
Standby   **Main Menu**

1 In Standby, ●

Main Menu appears.
● To change Main Menu Theme: ✉**[Chg.Menu]** → Select a Theme → ●

2 🔀 to highlight an icon → ●

Selected function menu appears.
● To return to Standby: 📞

Main Menu Icons

Messaging	Yahoo! (Yahoo! Keitai)	S! Appli
Create new/view received messages	Enjoy Mobile Net & PC Site browsing…	Download, set and use S! Appli
News/Ent. (News/Entertainment)	**Camera**	**Media (Media Player)**
Use S! Quick News & e-Books	Capture images or record videos	Use Media Player
Tools	**Data Folder**	**Infrared**
Set Alarm or save Calendar entries…	Open files saved on handset/Memory Card	Use Infrared
Bar Code (Bar Code Reader)	**Phone**	**Settings**
Scan barcodes and QR Codes to retrieve information	Access Phone Book, save contact information...	Adjust/customize handset settings

Tip

Settings ● Change Display Color Theme (☞P.15-4)
● Change Main Menu Background ● Change Main Menu Icons (☞P.15-5)

Menu Numbers

Use keypad to select functions or menu items.

Unnumbered Menu Items

When numbers do not appear, select items as shown.
Example: Press # to select **Settings** from Main Menu

Main Menu Item Key Assignments

● Press ⓪ to open Account Details. To open Phone Book top menu, select **Phone** by pressing 🔘.

Numbered Menu Items

Press key corresponding to menu number to select a menu.
Example: In Display Settings (from **Settings** Top Menu), press ⑦ to select **Themes**

Display Settings
Themes 1
① Customize Main Dis
② Font Size
③ Font Pattern
④ Change Menu Theme
⑤ Backlight Settings
⑥ Main Menu Icons
⑦ Themes
⑧ Standby Display
⑨ S! Quick News Set
⑩ View Blind

Select | □ | Back
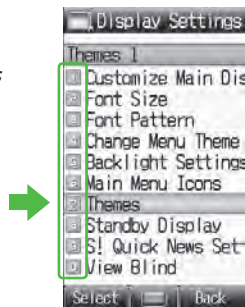
Using Keys

Press a key corresponding to a menu to open in Standby (C P.1-6).

● Change or deactivate the functions assigned to 🅟, 🄐 and 🔀 (C P.15-6). While Simple Mode is active, settings may return to defaults.

Standby Options

Information Window

In Standby, Information window opens for missed calls, messages, etc.

1 🔘 to select an item

● To close Information window: 🔙, [Y'][**Exit**] or ▣

Call   1
Answer Phone   1
View | □ | Exit

■ Events

Call	Missed calls (C P.2-10)
Message	New messages (C P.12-12) When Feeling Mail is received, a pictograph that shows emotion set by sender, and sender name, mail address or phone number appear
Answer Phone	Recorded caller messages (C P.2-13)
Voice Mail	New Voice Mail messages (C P.2-16)
Missed Call	If Missed Call Notification is active, Information window opens for calls missed while handset is off, out-of-range, engaged, etc. (C P.2-16)
Update Results	Received software update results (C P.16-10)
New S! Information Channel	Received S! Information Channel updates (C P.6-2)
S! Information Channel	Failed to receive S! Information Channel updates (C P.6-2)
New Weather	Received weather forecast updates (C P.6-3)
Weather	Failed to receive weather forecast updates (C P.6-4)

Standby Window

Access S! Quick News or Shortcuts from Standby Window.

● S! Quick News: ☞P.6-5

S! Quick News

Show/Hide Standby Window
From Standby, press 🔘 to show Standby Window; press 🔙 to show/hide Standby Window. Press 🔳 to deselect a shortcut icon or ticker.

● Set Standby Window On/Off: ☞P.15-4

Changing Templates

<Default> Shortcuts & S! Quick News

Set to appear both or either S! Quick News/Shortcuts.

1 In Standby, 🔘 → ☒**[Menu]** → **Change Templates** → Select an item

Changing Transparency Level of Standby Window

<Default> Light

1 In Standby, 🔘 → ☒**[Menu]** → **Background of Panel** → Select a level

Adding Content & Changing Settings

Add or Set S! Quick News in Standby Window.

1 In Standby, 🔘 → highlight ticker → ☒**[Menu]**

2 **Add Content**

 Add S! Quick News
Handset connects to the Network.
Follow onscreen instructions.

 Settings

 S! Quick News Settings → **Auto Refresh** or **Display Setting**
Go to P.15-17 and follow steps.

Accessing Functions from Shortcuts

1 In Standby, 🔘 → Select an icon
The selected function name appears at top of panel.

● To deselect: 🔳

2 ⬤ to access function

1-19

Adding Shortcuts

Add frequently used functions to Shortcuts.

● Following shortcuts are set by default:
メニューリスト (Menu List)*
各種手続き・料金 (Manage Account/Fees)*
待ちうた (Machi-Uta®)*
One Touch Guide
Pictures (Data Folder)
Alarms
Calculator
Calendar
Web Search
* Requires network connection. Available in Japanese only.

1 In Standby, ⊙ → highlight target → ☒**[Menu]** → **Set Shortcut**

2 Select an item → Highlight a function, bookmark or Phone Book entry → ☒**[Entry]**

■ **Move Icons**
> In Step 1, highlight an icon → ☒**[Menu]** → **Move Shortcut** → Select a position

■ **Delete Icons**
> In Step 1, highlight an icon → ☒**[Menu]** → **Remove Shortcut** → ⦿

Private Menu

Save frequently used functions in Private Menu.

● Up to 12 items can be saved.
● Change preset functions as needed.

Opening Private Menu

1 In Standby, press and hold ⦿
Private Menu appears.
● To return to Standby: ☒**[Back]**

2 Select a menu

Private Menu

One Touch Guide
Account Details
Calendar
Alarms
Count Down Time
Calculator
Notepad
Infrared
Web Search
Panasonic Site
<Empty>

Menu   Back
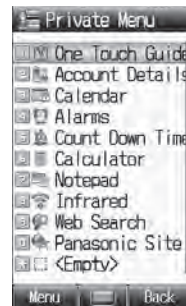
Private Menu Window

Customizing Private Menu

1 In Standby, press and hold [○]

2 Highlight target → [⊠]**[Menu]** → **Set Shortcut**

3 Select an item

4 Highlight an item → [⊠]**[Entry]**

Private Menu

⬜🖾 One Touch Guide
⬜🖾 Account Details
⬜🖾 Calendar
⬜🖾 Alarms
⬜🖾 Count Down Time
⬜🖾 Calculator
⬜🖾 Notepad
⬜ Set Shortcut
⬜ Move Shortcut
⬜ Remove Shortcut
⬜ Reset Defaults

Select | □ | Back
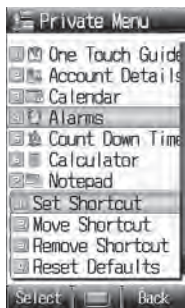
Private Menu Setting Window

■ **Change Menu Order**
> After Step 2, highlight a function → [⊠]**[Menu]** → **Move Shortcut** → Select a position

■ **Delete Functions**
> After Step 2, highlight a function → [⊠]**[Menu]** → **Remove Shortcut** → [●]

■ **Reset Private Menu**
> After Step 2, [⊠]**[Menu]** → **Reset Defaults** → [●]

Simple Mode

Activate Simple menu to limit mode options to basic ones. Enlarge fonts in Messaging, Phone Book, Call Log and Browser menus, and maximize volume.

● Handset is limited to basic operations (℃ P.1-22).
● Font size cannot be changed.
● To change volume: ℃ P.1-22

Main Menu

Messaging | Yahoo! | S! Appli
Camera
News/Ent. | Camera | Media
Tools | Data Folder | Infrared
Bar Code | Phone | Settings

Chg. Menu | □ | Back

Normal Mode Window

◄──────────────►

Phone

⊠ Messaging
𝕎 Yahoo! Keitai
📷 Camera
📖 Tools
⚙ Settings
📁 Data Folder

Normal | — | Back
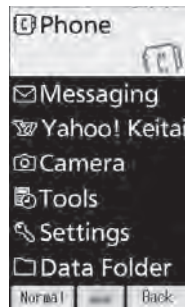
Simple Mode Window

Font Size: Large
Earpiece Volume: Volume 6

Activating Simple Mode

1 In Standby, press and hold ⊛ → ◉
  ● To cancel: Press and hold ⊛ → ◉ again

■ **Change Earpiece Volume**
＞ During a call, ⊙/⊙ or ⊙/⊙

■ **Position Clock in Standby**
＞ In Simple Mode, **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Standby Display Clock**
  ▶ **Lower Center**

■ **Cancel Simple Menu**
＞ In Standby, ◉ → ⊠[**Normal**] → ◉

Note
● While switching between modes, other functions are not available.
● Turning off the power does not cancel Simple Mode.
● Standby Window and Private Menu is not available in Simple Mode, and Key settings temporarily return to defaults.
● Alternatively, **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Phone Settings** ▶ **Change Simple Mode** ▶ ◉.

Simple Mode

Simple Mode Menu	Page	Simple Mode Menu	Page
Phone		**Tools**	
View Phone Book	4-6	One Touch Guide	11-12
Create New Entry	4-3	Alarms	11-6
Mail & Call Log	2-10	Bar Code Reader	11-10
Message List	2-12	Calculator	11-7
Voice Mail	2-15	Notepad	11-8
One Touch Key	4-8	Voice Recorder	11-9
Account Details	1-24	Infrared	9-2
Messaging		**Settings**	
Incoming Mail	12-12	Ringer Volume	15-2
Create New S! Mail	12-4	Assign Ringtone	15-2
Drafts	12-18	Vibration Alert	15-2
Retrieve New	12-17	Wallpaper	15-4
Sent Messages	12-18	Standby Display Clock	Left
Unsent Messages	12-18	Date & Time	15-8
Create New SMS	12-8	**Data Folder**	
Yahoo! Keitai		View Photos	8-2
Yahoo! Keitai	13-3	View Movies	8-2
Bookmarks	13-8	Ring Songs&Tones	8-2
Saved Pages	13-8	S! Appli	8-2
Enter URL	13-4	Books	8-2
Camera		Templates	8-2
Take Photos	5-5	Memory Status	8-3
View Photos	5-8		
Record Movies	5-6		
View Movies	5-8		

Passwords

Phone Password, Center Access Code and Call Barring Password are needed for handset use.

Phone Password

<Default> 9999

4 to 8-digit number required to use/change some handset functions.

● ✱ appears for each digit entered.
● Phone Password can be changed on handset (ｒ P.10-2).
● If Phone Password is incorrectly entered three times, warning message appears. Turn off handset and try again.

Center Access Code

4-digit number specified at initial subscription; required to access Voice Mail via landlines or subscribe to fee-based information.

● Do not attempt to change Center Access Code. For details, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (ｒ P.16-30).

Call Barring Password

4-digit number specified at initial subscription, required to restrict handset services (ｒ P.2-19).

● If entered incorrectly three times, Call Barring Password settings lock; Call Barring Password & Center Access Code must be changed. Reach SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (ｒ P.16-30) for details.
● Call Barring Password can be changed on handset (ｒ P.2-19).

Note

● Write down Phone Password, Center Access Code and Call Barring Password.
● Do not reveal Phone Password, Center Access Code and Call Barring Password. SoftBank is not liable for misuse or damages.
● For details, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (ｒ P.16-30).

View Blind

Activate View Blind to protect Display from prying eyes.

1 Press and hold ⑧

View Blind is set to Level 1 by default.

● To cancel: Press and hold ⑧ again

■ **Change Level**
>**Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Display Settings** ▶ **View Blind** ▶
Level ▶ Select a level (Highest protection: Level 3)

Note

● Alternatively, **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Display Settings** ▶
View Blind ▶ **Settings ON/OFF**.
● View Blind cannot be activated: In Standby; in View Blind Setting; while
S! Appli is active
● When S! Appli is active, View Blind is temporarily canceled. After
terminating/suspending S! Appli, View Blind reactivates.

My Number

**Confirm handset phone number in Account Details
(⤴P.4-14). Also confirm data saved in Account Details:
name, mail address, etc.**

1 In Standby, ● → ⓪

Account Details appears.

Account Details

Unnamed

090XXXXXXXX
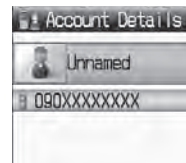
Call

Making/Answering Voice Calls

Making Voice Calls

Before Calling
● Confirm signal strength (℈P.1-8)
● If any of these indicators appear:
    OUT ✖ ▼ (red) 🔒 🔋 🔒/📶
    → Calls cannot be made (℈P.1-8, P.1-9, P.16-10)

1 Enter a phone number
  ● Include area code for all numbers.

2 Confirm the number, then 📞
  ● To adjust volume: 🔘 or 🔘

3 📞 **to end call**
  Call Time appears.
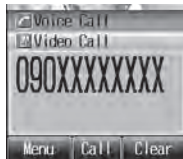
Correcting Misentries
Use 🔘 to place cursor after digit(s) to delete, then press 🔙.
Press and hold 🔙 to delete all digits.

Note
● Do not cover antenna area (℈P.1-5) with hand or sticker; may weaken signal strength and cause calls/transmissions to be unavailable.

Outgoing Call Functions

Showing/Hiding Caller ID

**1 Enter a phone number → ✉[Menu]
  → My Caller ID**

2 Show or Hide
  ● To always show/hide Caller ID: (Caller ID: ℈P.2-20)

Sending Touch-tone Signals

Send touch-tone signals for services such as reserving tickets, checking bank balance, etc. Save number strings to be sent as a touch-tone signal.

**1 When entering a phone number, press and hold ✳
  → Enter a number string**

Emergency Calls (110, 119, 118)

Call 110 (Police), 119 (Fire & Ambulance) or 118 (Coast Guard) even when some handset restrictions are active.

Calls cannot be Made in Following Cases:
● When Emission OFF Mode is **ON**
● In PIN entry window upon turning on handset (PIN Certification is **ON**)
● When Secure Remote Lock is active
● When USIM Card is not inserted

Emergency Positioning Request
When an emergency call is made from a mobile phone, location is reported to first response agencies such as the police.
● Location information may be inaccurate due to location or signal conditions. Describe location or nearby landmarks.
● Base Station Positioning System is accurate within 100 meters to 10 kilometers. Location information from distant base stations may be inaccurate.
● Function available where first response agencies have completed system installation.
● Dialing 184 before 110, 119 or 118, cancels location report. However, first responders may obtain location information for immediate and serious threats to life.
● Not available for international roaming.
● Requires no separate subscription or transmission fees.

Answering Voice Calls

When a Call Arrives…
Handset rings; Notification Light flashes.

If Caller ID is sent, number appears in
Display; if saved in Phone Book, caller's
name appears.
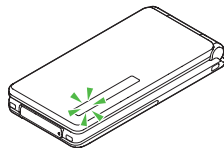
1 　 to talk

● To adjust volume: 🔲 or 🔲

2 　 to end call

Call Time appears.

Note

● When Caller ID is not sent, **Withheld** appears.

Tip ●

●Operations Available during a Voice Call (⤳P.2-9)
●Rejecting Calls by Call-type ●Rejecting Specific Numbers (⤳P.10-5)
Settings ●Press Any Key to Answer Calls ●Answer Calls by Opening
Handset ●End Calls by Closing Handset (⤳P.15-11)

Incoming Call Functions

Following operations are available for incoming calls.

Mute Ringtones	> ⬤[Mute]
Place Calls on Hold	>
Answer Phone*	> ⁿⁿⁿ
Call Rejection	> ⊠[Reject]
Call Forwarding	> ✉[Forward] ● Activate Call Forwarding (⤳P.2-14) beforehand to forward incoming calls to a preset number. If Call Forwarding is not active, call is rejected.

* Voice Call only

Making/Answering Video Calls

Exchange video/sound with video call-compatible mobiles.

● Send Alternative Picture (still image) or video Image via Camera. By default, Outgoing Image is set to **Alternative Picture**.

Note

● Only available within 3G network coverage.
● 840P is 3G-324M compliant; calls connected via different systems may be disconnected (charges apply).
● Increasing Speaker volume may cause interference. Decrease volume.
● Handset may become warm during Video Call. This is not malfunction.
● When incoming/outgoing sound or image fails, try calling again.

Video Call Window

Example: Outgoing Video Call by Default

Video Call Indicator

Incoming Image

Call Time

Outgoing Image (Alternative Picture/ Video Image)
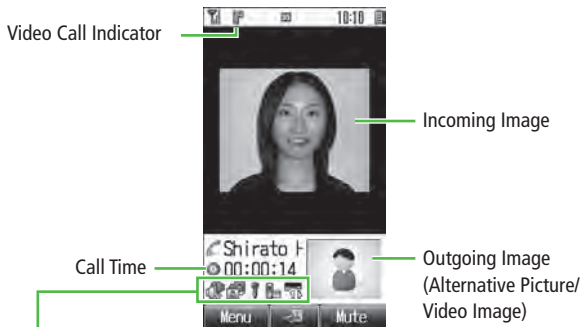
Indicators

🔵 Incoming/Outgoing Sound OK	📷 Incoming Image OK/ Outgoing Image NG
🔵 Incoming Sound NG/ Outgoing Sound OK	📷 Incoming/Outgoing Image NG
🔵 Incoming Sound OK/ Outgoing Sound NG	🎤 Microphone ON
🔵 Incoming/Outgoing Sound NG	🎤 Microphone OFF
📷 Incoming/Outgoing Image OK	📹 Video ON
📷 Incoming Image NG/ Outgoing Image OK	🖼 Alternative Picture ON
	🔍 - 🔍 Zoom Level (1-25)

● Image display changes depending on settings.

2-5

Making Video Calls

Before Calling

● Confirm signal strength (☞P.1-8)
● If any of these indicators appear:
  OUT 🚫 📶 (red) 🔒 🔓 🔒/🔓
  → Video Calls cannot be made (☞P.1-8, P.1-9, P.16-10)

1 Enter a phone number

2 Confirm the number, then 🔳

When answered, outgoing (alternative) and incoming images appear; other party's voice sounds via Speaker.

● To adjust volume: 🔘
● To switch to Video Image: ⬤ → **Video Image**

3 ⌒ to end call

Note

● Other party's voice sounds via Earpiece in Manner Mode; activate Speaker (☞P.2-10).

Tip ●

●Outgoing Call Functions (☞P.2-2)
●Operations Available during a Video Call (☞P.2-10)
●Making Calls from Call Log (☞P.2-11)
●Save Entered Phone Numbers (☞P.4-5)
●Making Calls from Phone Book (☞P.4-6)
Settings ●Change Alternative Picture (☞P.15-14)

Answering Video Calls

When a Video Call Arrives…

Handset rings; Notification Light flashes.

If Caller ID is sent, number appears in Display; if saved in Phone Book, caller's name appears.
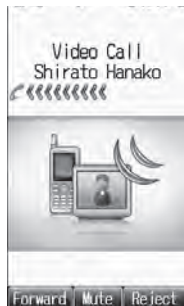
1 ⌒ or 🔳

2 Send Video Image
   ✉[YES]
   Video Image is sent.

Send Alternative Picture

[Y?][NO]

Alternative Picture is sent.

3 [phone] to end call

Note

● When no image is selected in Step 2, Alternative Picture is sent.
● Other party's voice sounds via Earpiece in Manner Mode; activate Speaker (☞P.2-10).

Tip ●

●Incoming Call Functions (☞P.2-4)
●Operations Available during a Video Call (☞P.2-10)
Settings ●Change Alternative Picture (☞P.15-14)

International Calls

Calling Abroad from Japan

● Application not required. For details, go to:
http://mb.softbank.jp/en/global_services/call/

1 Enter a phone number

2 [✉][Menu] → **International Call**

Country/Area Number List appears.

3 Select a country/region

4 **Voice Call**
[phone-call]

Video Call
[video-call]

■ **Enter Country/Region Code Directly**

> [phone-call] → Press and hold ⓪ to display "+(IDD Prefix)" → Enter a country/region code → Enter a number (omit first **0**) → Voice Call: [phone-call]/Video Call: [video-call]

● International Code is set to **0046010** by default. The number can be changed if required (☞P.15-9).
● Do not omit leading **0** to call to Italy (country code: 39).

Calling while Abroad

● May require application to Global Roaming Service. For details, go to: http://mb.softbank.jp/en/global_services/global_roaming/

Example: When Roaming Dial Assistant is ON

● **Roaming Dial Assistant** (ﾑP.15-9) is set to **ON** by default.

1 **Voice Call**
Enter a phone number → 🕾

Video Call
Enter a phone number → 🎦

2 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Call to Japan*	Call Japan
Call to Visited Country/Area	Call within the country/region
Call to Other Country/ Area*	Call other Countries/regions **>** Select a country/region → Voice Call: 🕾/Video Call: 🎦
As is Call	Manually enter number to call Select when calling within the country/region

* Leading **0** is omitted and IDD Prefix and country/region code (e.g. **+81**) are added. (When calling Italy, leading 0 is not omitted.)

Note

● IDD Prefix and country/region code can be manually entered in Step 1. Alternatively, save IDD Prefix and country/region code in Phone Book entries.

Global Roaming Settings

■ Add to Country/Area Number List

> In Japan: Enter a number → [Menu] → **International Call** →
  [Menu] → **Add** → Enter a country/region name → Enter
  country/region code
> Outside Japan: Enter a number → Voice Call: /Video Call: →
  Call to Other Country/Area → [Menu] → **Add** → Enter a
  country/region name → Enter country/region code

■ Network Mode

<Default> Automatic

> **Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Optional Services
  ▶ International Setting ▶ Select Network ▶ Select an item**
  (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Automatic	Handset automatically selects 3G network in Japan, and available network (3G or GSM) when abroad.
Manual	> Select an item · **3G/GSM** : 3G/GSM service area in Japan or abroad. Handset selects an available network automatically. · **3G** : 3G service area in Japan or abroad. · **GSM** : GSM service area abroad. Unavailable in Japan.

● **Automatic** is recommended.

Tip ●

●Change International Code ●Edit Country/Region Code ●Select
Operator ●Set Operator Priority for Automatic Search ●Deactivate
Roaming Dial Assistant (ZP.15-9)

Engaged Call Functions

Operations Available during a Voice Call

Adjust Volume	> / ● Adjust volume within one second. ● Adjusted volume is retained even after calls end or handset is turned off.
Place Call on Hold	> ● To resume call: ● Call Waiting or Group Calling subscription required to use Hold (ZP.2-18).
Speaker ON/OFF	Toggle Speaker or Earpiece > [Menu] → **Speaker ON** or **Speaker OFF**
Record Conversation	Record up to 60 seconds of a call > ● To end recording: ● Recorded data is saved to Ring Songs·Tones folder (ZP.8-2). ● Alternatively, [Menu] → **Record**.
Open Phone Book	> [Menu] → **Phone Book** → Select a Phone Book entry
Send SMS	> [Menu] → **Create New SMS** → Create an SMS → [Send]

Operations Available during a Video Call

Adjust Volume	> 🔘
	● Adjust volume within one second.
	● Adjusted volume is retained even after calls end or handset is turned off.
Speaker ON/OFF	Toggle Speaker or Earpiece
	> 💬[Menu] → **Speaker ON** or **Speaker OFF**
Switch Image Priority	> 💬[Menu] → **Image Priority** → **Priority Incoming** or **Priority Outgoing**
Image & Sound Settings	Change Outgoing Image and sound settings
	> ⬤ → Select an item (See below)
	· **Send Voice & Video** : Send video image and sound
	· **Alternative Picture** : Send Alternative Picture and sound
	· **Mute Voice** : Send video image only
	· **Alt. Picture & Mute Voice** : Send Alternative Picture only
Mute	> ➤[Mute]
	● �K appears.
	● To cancel Mute: ➤[Mute OFF]
Zoom	> ◻(zoom in) or ◻(zoom out)
Open Phone Book	> 💬[Menu] → **View Phone Book** → Select a Phone Book entry

Call Log

Incoming and outgoing call records appear here. Use these records to call back.

All Calls: All dialed/received calls
Incoming: All received calls (up to 50 records)
Outgoing: All dialed calls (up to 50 records)

```
Mail & Call Log

All Calls

Suzuki Taro
09/12/24 09:30
090XXXXXXXX
09/12/24 09:00

Menu | View | Switch
```
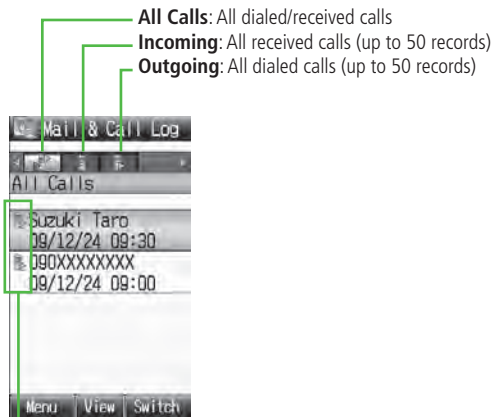
Status Indicators

📱	Answered Voice Call	📱	Answered Video Call
📱	Missed Voice Call	📱	Missed Video Call
📱	Rejected Voice Call	📱	Rejected Video Call
📱	Outgoing Voice Call	📱	Outgoing Video Call

Viewing Call Logs

1 🔘 → Select a Log

2 To view entry details, select an entry

■ **Switch to Mail Log**
> After Step 1, [�ò][**Switch**]
● Mail Log: ☞P.12-15

Note
● Newest record appears at top of list. Names appear if saved in Phone Book.
● When a number is called more than once, only last record appears.
● Call Log records remain even if handset is turned off.
● When the maximum number of records are saved, oldest is deleted first.
● Alternatively, **Main Menu ▶ Phone ▶ Mail & Call Log**.

Tip ●
Settings ● Open Incoming Call Log for Missed Calls by Opening Handset (☞P.15-11)
● Change Font Size by Function (☞P.15-5)

Making Calls from Call Log

1 🔘 to select a Log

2 Highlight a record → [☒][**Menu**] → **Call**

3 **Voice Calls**
Voice Call

Video Calls
Video Call

International Calls
International Call → Select a country/region →
Voice Calls: [☎]/Video Calls: [🄿]

■ **Show/Hide Caller ID**
> In Step 3, **Show Number** or **Hide Number** → [☒][**Menu**] → **Call** →
Voice Call or **Video Call**

Call Log Functions

Press ⊠[Menu] for following operations while viewing a mail/call record.

Item	Operation/Description
View	View details
Call	Make calls
Create Message*	**>S! Mail** or **SMS** → Create message (S! Mail: ☞From Step 4 on P.12-4/SMS: ☞From Step 4 on P.12-8)
Add to Phone Book	**>Create New Entry** or select an entry to add → (☞From Step 2 on P.4-3)
Delete	**>One** or **All** → ⊠[YES] (→ For **All**, enter Phone Password)

* Available for SoftBank handset numbers only.

Answer Phone

Record up to eight voice messages on handset.

● When Answer Phone is active, 🔲 appears in Standby.
● Unavailable when: handset is off or in Emission OFF Mode; ⊔⊔⊤ or ▼ (red) appears. Use Voice Mail (☞P.2-15).

Activating/Canceling Answer Phone

<Default> ON

1 Press and hold ⁽ᶜˡᶜ⁾

● Toggles **ON**/**OFF**.
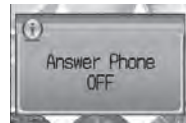
■ **Redirect a Call to Answer Phone**

> ⁽ᶜˡᶜ⁾

● Answer Phone is activated and recording starts. Answer Phone remains active.

Note

● Alternatively, activate/cancel from **Main Menu** ▶ **Tools**
  ▶ **Answer Phone** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **ON/OFF**.
● When full, new messages cannot be recorded even if Answer Phone is activated. Delete old messages.
● Answer Phone does not respond to Video Calls.

Playing Messages

When a new message is recorded, Information window opens (☞P.1-18) and 📧 appears in Standby.

1 In Information window, **Answer Phone**

2 Select a message
Playback starts.
After playback ends, Information window and 📧 disappear.

Note

● Alternatively, press ⟨ＰＵＳＨ⟩ in Standby, or **Main Menu** ▶ **Tools** ▶ **Answer Phone** ▶ **Message List** ▶ Select a message.

Answer Phone Functions

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Tools** ▶ **Answer Phone**

■ **Set Answer Time**

<Default> 18 seconds

Set time before which call is redirected to Answer Phone.

>Settings → **Answer Time** → Enter ring time

● When Answer Phone and an Optional Service (Voice Mail or Call Forwarding) are both active, function with shorter ring time takes priority. For example, if Answer Time is 18 seconds and Optional Service is 20 seconds, Answer Phone responds first. (Priority may change due to signal conditions.)

● Even if Answer Phone takes priority, call is forwarded to Voice Mail or forwarding number when Answer Phone is full.

■ **Call Sender**

>Message List → Highlight a message → ✉[**Menu**] → **Call**

■ **Delete Messages**

>Message List → Highlight a message → ✉[**Menu**] → **Delete** or **Delete All** → ✉[**YES**] → For **Delete All**, enter Phone Password

■ **Save to Phone Book**

>Message List → Highlight a message → ✉[**Menu**] → **Add to Phone Book** → **Create New Entry** or select an entry to add → (☞From Step 2 on P.4-3)

Optional Services

Overview

● For details, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website
(http://www.softbank.jp).

Call Forwarding (☞Right)	Forward unanswerable calls to a preset number when handset is off, out-of-range, etc.
Voice Mail (☞P.2-15)	Unanswered calls are forwarded to Voice Mail Center as set or when handset is off, out-of-range, engaged, etc. ● Missed Call Notification (☞P.2-16)
Call Waiting* (☞P.2-17)	Place the current call on hold and answer a second, or alternate between calls.
Group Calling* (☞P.2-18)	Call another party during a call and alternate between calls. Add other parties to talk on up to five lines simultaneously.
Call Barring (☞P.2-19)	Restrict incoming/outgoing Voice Calls, Video Calls or SMS messages.
Caller ID (☞P.2-20)	Show or hide your number when calling.

* Separate subscription required

Call Forwarding

● Call Forwarding and Voice Mail cannot be set simultaneously.
● When forwarding Video Calls, set a destination phone that supports 3G-324M standard video calls. If not, Video Calls are not forwarded.

Activating Call Forwarding

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings
▶ Optional Services ▶ Voice Mail/Call Forwarding
▶ Call Forwarding ON

1 Select a type

2 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Ringer Off	Forward all calls without ringing/vibrating
Ringer On	Forward missed calls

3 **Select from Phone Book**
Phone Book → Select an entry → Select a phone number

Direct Entry
Direct Entry → Enter a phone number

4 If *Ringer On* is selected in step 2, select ring time

■ **Check Call Forwarding Status**
 **>Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Optional Services ▶
 Voice Mail/Call Forwarding ▶ Confirm Status**

■ **Cancel Call Forwarding**
 **>Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Optional Services ▶
 Voice Mail/Call Forwarding ▶ Cancel All ▶ ⦿**

Note
● Toll free numbers and international call numbers cannot be saved as a destination number.
● When using Call Forwarding together with Answer Phone, the function with shorter ring time takes priority. (Priority may change due to signal conditions.)
● When **Ringer On** is set, following operations are available while handset is ringing/vibrating (within ring time).
  ・ To answer a call: ⌒
  ・ To forward a call: ⊠**[Forward]**

Voice Mail

● Calls are forwarded to Voice Mail Center via Call Forwarding function; Call Forwarding and Voice Mail cannot be set simultaneously.
● Voice Mail is not available for Video Calls.

Activating Voice Mail

**Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings
▶ Optional Services ▶ Voice Mail/Call Forwarding
▶ Voice Mail ON**

1 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Ringer Off	Forward all calls without ringing/vibrating
Ringer On	Forward missed calls > Select a ring time

■ **Check Voice Mail Status**
 **>Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Optional Services ▶
 Voice Mail/Call Forwarding ▶ Confirm Status**

■ **Cancel Voice Mail**
 **>Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Optional Services ▶
 Voice Mail/Call Forwarding ▶ Cancel All ▶ ⦿**

Note

- When using Voice Mail together with Answer Phone, the function with shorter ring time takes priority. (Priority may change due to signal conditions.)
- When **Ringer On** is set, following operations are available while handset is ringing/vibrating (within ring time).
  ・ To answer a call: ⌒
  ・ To forward a call: ⊠**[Forward]**

Checking Voice Mail Messages

Information window (☞P.1-18) and [icon] appear in Standby when new messages are recorded.

1 In Information window, select **Voice Mail**

Follow voice guidance.
Information window and [icon] disappear after messages are checked.

■ **View Details**

View callers' phone numbers and date/time Voice Mail messages were left before playing messages.

- Activate **Missed Call Notification** beforehand. (☞Right)
- > ⊙ to open Incoming Call Log → Select a Voice Mail notification → View details → ⊠**[Menu]** → **Listen to Voice Mail**

Note

- Alternatively, follow these steps to check Voice Mail:
  Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Optional Services
  ▶ Voice Mail/Call Forwarding ▶ Listen to Voice Mail

Missed Call Notification

When Missed Call Notification function is active, Information window appears for calls missed while handset was off, out-of range, engaged etc.

- Available only when Voice Mail is active.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings
▶ Optional Services ▶ Missed Call Notification

1 ⊙

Handset connects to the Network.
- Follow voice guidance.

When Calls are Received while Missed Call Notification is Active…
Information window appears for missed calls when handset is turned on or comes into range.

Select **Missed Call** in Information window to view Incoming Call Log.

- **Voice Mail** appears in Information window when Voice Mail messages were recorded (☞Left).

Call Waiting

Activating/Canceling Call Waiting

Main Menu ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Call Settings**
▶ **Optional Services** ▶ **Call Waiting**

Current status appears.

1 ⌨[Menu] → *Activate* or *Deactivate*

■ **Check Call Waiting Status**
> **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Call Settings** ▶ **Optional Services**
▶ **Call Waiting**

Answering Second Call

1 When tone sounds, ⌢

- Press ⌢ to alternate between calls.
- When the party hangs up, active call ends.
- Press ⌢ to re-engage the party on hold.
- Press ⌢ to disconnect active call.

■ **Reject Second Call**
> When tone sounds, [Reject]

Note

- When Voice Mail or Call Forwarding is set to Ringer On while Call Waiting is active, unanswered calls are transferred to Voice Mail Center or the forwarding number.
- When Voice Mail or Call Forwarding is set to *Ringer Off*, Call Waiting is disabled.

Group Calling

● Separate subscription is required for this service.

Dialing New Number during a Call

1 Enter a phone number during a call → 🅒
The line switches. The other line is placed on hold.

■ **Use Phone Book**
＞ During a call, 🖂**[Menu]** → **Phone Book** → Select an entry → Select a number → 🅒

Swap Calls

1 During a call, 🅒
● Press 🅒 to toggle lines.
● When the party hangs up, the call ends.
● Press 🅒 to re-engage the line on hold.
● Press 🅝 to disconnect all lines.

Connecting to Multiple Parties

1 While switching between two lines, 🖂**[Menu]** → **Speak with All**
● Connect up to five lines simultaneously.
● Press 🅝 to disconnect all lines.

■ **Add a New Party to a Call**
＞ Enter a number during Group Calling → 🅒 → After the party is connected, 🖂**[Menu]** → **Speak with All**

■ **Check Members**
＞ Enter a number during Group Calling → 🖂**[Menu]** → **Member**

■ **Talk with One Party**
＞ Highlight a member → 🖂**[Menu]** → **Split**

■ **End Calls Individually**
＞ Highlight a member → 🆈**[End]**

Call Barring

- When Call Forwarding or Voice Mail is active, **Bar All Outgoing Calls** and **Bar All Incoming Calls** are not available. (Call Forwarding or Voice Mail takes priority.)
- Call Barring Password specified at initial subscription (☞P.1-23) is required to change Call Barring settings.

Activating/Deactivating Call Barring

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings
▶ Optional Services ▶ Call Barring

1 **Outgoing Calls** or **Incoming Calls** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Bar All Outgoing Calls	Restrict all non-emergency calls
Bar All International Calls	Allow only domestic calls
Bar International Calls	Restrict all international calls except to Japan
Bar All Incoming Calls	Reject all calls
Bar All If Roamed	Reject calls when outside Japan

2 ⊠**[Menu]** → **ON** or **OFF**

3 Enter Call Barring Password

■ Check Call Barring Status
> In Step 1, **Confirm Status** → Select an item (☞Above)

■ Cancel All Call Barring
> In Step 1, **Cancel All Barring** → Enter Call Barring Password

■ Change Call Barring Password
> In Step 1, **Call Barring Password** → Enter current Call Barring Password → Enter new Call Barring Password → Reenter new Call Barring Password

Note

- Emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) are dialable when Call Barring for outgoing calls is active.
- If call is attempted when Call Barring is active, warning message appears. It may take longer to appear in some areas. Check Call Barring settings if the message does not appear.

Caller ID

<Default> Network Set

**Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings
▶ Show My Number**

1 Select an item

● **Network Set** Caller ID setting varies by subscription.

Note

● Alternatively, enter these numbers/symbols before the phone number to show or hide Caller ID:
Show: ① ⑧ ⑥ or ✳ ③ ① ＃
Hide: ① ⑧ ④ or ＃ ③ ① ＃

Text Entry

Text Entry

Enter alphanumerics, hiragana, kanji, katakana, symbols and pictographs.

❶
❷
❸
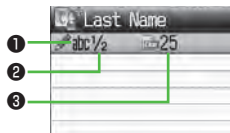
❶ Input Modes	Operation
漢: Kanji (Hiragana) カ: Katakana **abc**: Alphanumerics **123**: Numbers	(button)
❷ Double-byte/Single-byte	Operation
1/1: Double-byte **1/2**: Single-byte	Press and hold (button)
❸ Character/Byte Count	

Char Remaining number of enterable characters appears, regardless of input mode.
Byte Remaining number of enterable byte appears.

Note

● Follow the steps below to toggle input modes and single-/double-byte at the same time.
 [Menu] → **Input Options** → **Change Input Mode**

■ **Help**
Help describes text entry operations.
> In text entry window, [Menu] → **Help** → Select an item

Entering Text

Entering Characters

Example: Enter 鈴木

1 In alphanumerics mode, (button) twice to switch to kanji (hiragana) mode

す: ③ three time
ず: ⊙* → ③ three times → ✳
き: ② twice

*When the next character is on the same key, press ⊙ first to move cursor.

2 (button) to enter Forecast List
 ● To change word before converting, press (button).
 ● There are four types of word suggestion list: **Forecast**, **Normal**, **E-1-Kana** and **Prediction** (☞P.3-5)

3 (button) to select 鈴木

■ Other Input Functions

Enter katakana/alphanumerics	🄿 several times to select an input mode → Enter characters
Enter small kana (つ, ッ, etc.)	Enter a character → ⬜ ● Alternatively, press a key repeatedly to enter an assigned small kana.
Enter upper case characters	Enter a character → ⬜ ● Alternatively, press a key repeatedly to enter an assigned upper case character.
Add ゛or ゜	Enter a character → ⬜ for ゛or ⬜ twice for ゜ ● In single-byte katakana mode, ゛and ゜are entered as a single-byte character.
Insert line break	⬜ to insert line breaks in text
Insert space at end of text	⬜
Insert space within text	⬜ repeatedly until single-byte space appears*, or use symbol list for double-byte or single-byte space (☞Right)
Toggle characters in reverse order	⬜ Example: From c, press ⬜ to toggle as follows. c → b → a → 2…

* Space cannot be entered within text in number mode by following the steps above.

Pictographs & Symbols

● Pictographs do not appear in messages sent to incompatible SoftBank handsets or e-mail addresses.
● Symbol List: ☞P.16-13

1 **Open Pictograph List**
In text entry window, ⬜

Open Symbol List
In text entry window, press and hold ⬜

or

⬜ in pictograph list

List Log opens first when entered pictographs/symbols/My Pictograms exist.
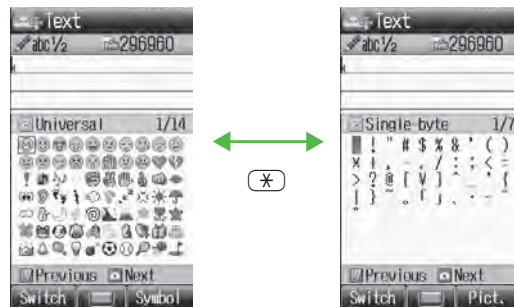
2 ⬜ to select a pictograph or symbol

Pictograph/Symbol List

- In Symbol Log, single-byte symbols appear in upper half of window; double-byte symbols in lower half.
- In List Log, pictographs appear in upper half of window; My Pictograms in lower half (only in S! Mail text entry window).

Pictogram Type

U Universal (Cross-carrier) Pictographs

F All Pictographs

My My Pictograms
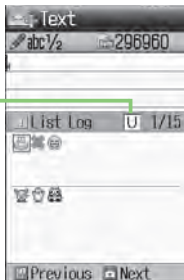
■ Functions Available in Pictograph/Symbol List

Toggle pictograph types	In pictograph list, ☒[**Switch**]
	● Toggle as follows: (List Log →) Universal[1] → Full List → My Pictogram[2]
	● Alternatively, press ① to ④.
Toggle Symbol types	In symbol list, ☒[**Switch**]
	● Toggle as follows: (Symbol Log →) Single-byte → double-byte
	● Alternatively, press ① to ③.
Jump to next page	In pictograph/symbol list, 🔲
Jump to previous page	In pictograph/symbol list, 🔲
Toggle pictograph/ symbol list	In pictograph list, ⊛/🔲[**Symbol**]
	In symbol list, ⊛/🔲[**Pict.**]
Close list	クリア/戻る

[1] In S! Mail Subject field and S! Mail/SMS Text field only

[2] In S! Mail Text field only

Note

- Alternatively, follow the steps below to access pictograph or symbol: ☒[**Menu**] → **Pictograph** or **Symbol**

Additional Features

■ Emoticons

> In text entry window, ☒[**Menu**] → **Emotions** → Select an emoticon

■ Use Info from Phone Book/Account Details/Notepad/ String Templates

> In text entry window, ☒[**Menu**] → **Insert** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Phone Book Data*	> Select an entry → Select an item
Account Details*	> Select an item
Notepad	> Highlight a note → ☒[**Set**]
	● Alternatively, in kanji (hiragana), katakana and alphanumerics (double-/single-byte) mode, press and hold ⊛ → Highlight a note → ☒[**Set**].
String Templates	Insert web and mail extensions
	> Select an extension

* Available Items: Last Name/First Name, Reading, Phone Number, Email Address, Address or Note.

■ Enter Kuten Code

> In text entry window, ☒[**Menu**] → **Input Options** → **Kuten Code** → Enter a character code (4 digits) (☞P.16-14)

Tip ●

Settings ● Change Input Font Size (☞P.15-12)

Conversion Methods (Japanese)

Predictive Conversion

The following suggestion lists appear while entering text or after a word is fixed.

Before Entering Text*	Forecast (Pre-text Predict)	Suggests salutations/opening words Example:こんにちは, お疲れさま, etc.
While Entering Text	Forecast	Lists likely conversions and matching conversions. Likely Conversions: わ → 私, わたし, etc. Matching Conversions: わ → 和, 輪, etc.
	Normal	Suggests only matching conversions Example: わ → 和, 輪, etc.
	E-1-Kana	Lists alphanumerics/katakana assigned to key (ぽP.3-7)
After a Word is Fixed	Prediction	Suggests words likely to follow Example: 私 is fixed → です, の, は, etc.

* Available when you open Message Text window or cursor is at top of Text window. Note that handset Language must be set to **日本語**.
● Predictions change with each letter entered.
● Press [◙]**[Forecast]**/**[Normal]** to toggle Forecast List and Normal List.

Predictive Candidates
● Time Season Predict function suggests words appropriate for current season and time.
● Set word suggestions for formal or informal words. (ぽP.15-13)

Note
● 840P learns entered characters and suggests them for future conversions.

Tip •

Settings ●Disable Learning (Kana Conversions) ●Reset Learned Words
●Change Candidate Font Size ●Hide Predictive Candidates
●Hide Context Forecast List ●Fix Entered Characters
Automatically (ぽP.15-12)
●Deactivate Pre-text Predict ●Deactivate Time Season Predict
●Activate Text Expression (ぽP.15-13)

Example: Enter 私の鼻

1 In kanji (hiragana) mode, ⓪
わ is entered and Forecast List appears.

2 ⊡ to move to Forecast List →
▨ to select 私

私 is entered and Prediction List appears.

Forecast
私 わたし 私たち 我々
ワイン 私達 話題 悪い
わずか 悪く 若い
わざわざ 若者 我が
わたくし わかっ 我が家
枠 わかった わかって
Normal ⊡ F-1-Kana

3 ⊡ to move to Prediction List
→ ▨ to select の

の is entered and Prediction List appears.

4 ⑥ → ⑤
はな is entered and Forecast List appears.

5 ✉**[Normal]**
Normal List appears.

Prediction 2/100
は ■ 達 自身 だけ
にも でも しか に 、
。 ? が を です と で
! !? !! ~ … ♪
もって か だ ね よ
から だけど 的 ですか
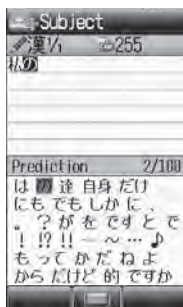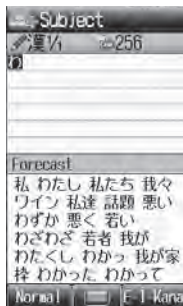
6 ⊡ to move to Normal List
→ ▨ to select 鼻
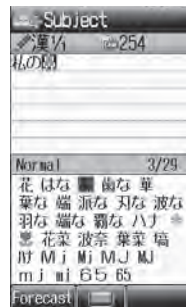
If the Word is Not Listed
Press ㄘㄌㄧ to return to hiragana, and segment hiragana to convert separately.
Example: Segment はるか into はる and か, then convert to 春香
① Move cursor to る, then convert はる to 春 → ●
② Convert か to 香 → ●

Using Previously Entered Words
Enter the first one or two hiragana to access previously entered words in the list.

Normal 3/29
花 はな ■ 歯な 華
葉な 端な 派な 刃な 波な
羽な 端な 覇な ハナ ＊
≡ 花菜 波奈 葉菜 塙
肘 Mj Mj MJ MJ
mj mi 65 65
Forecast ⊡

Converting Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanumerics

Enter katakana and alphanumerics in kanji (hiragana) mode. Date and time can be entered quickly.

Example 1: Enter OK

Step	1	2	3	4
Key	⑥ (3 times)	⑤ (twice)	[Y][E-1-Kana]	🔀
Display	ふ	ふに	E-1-Kana List	OK

● Highlight **OK** and press ●.

Example 2: Enter 10:30 or 10/30

Step	1	2	3
Key	①⓪③⓪	[Y][E-1-Kana]	🔀
Display	あわさわ	E-1-Kana List	10/30 10:30 10月30日 etc.

● Highlight a suggestion and press ●.

Narrowing Down Predictive Candidates by Number of Characters

In kanji (hiragana) mode, narrow down Predictive Candidates by specifying minimum number of characters.

Example: Suggest words with a minimum of seven characters, starting with かさ

1 Enter かさ → [Q]
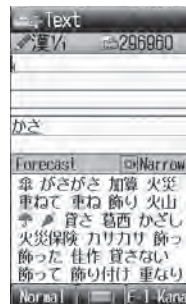
2 [Q] (five times)

Word suggestions of seven or more characters appear.
● Press [Q] to change number of characters.
● To show word suggestions of only seven characters: [✉][**Switch**]
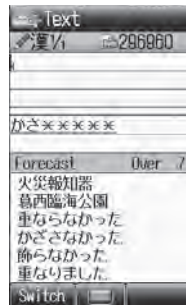
Editing Text

Deleting & Replacing

1 **Delete Characters within Lines**

Place cursor before a character → 〔クリア/修正〕

A character after cursor is deleted.

● Press and hold 〔クリア/修正〕 to delete all characters after cursor.

Delete Characters from the End of Text

Place cursor at the end of text → 〔クリア/修正〕

A character before cursor is deleted.

● Press and hold 〔クリア/修正〕 to delete all characters before cursor.

2 Enter another character

Copy/Cut & Paste

● Up to seven copied/cut entries are stored; six text entries and one Graphic Mail entry.

1 In text entry window, 〔✉〕**[Menu]** → **Copy** or **Cut**

2 **Select Text to Copy/Cut**

Place cursor before (or after) text to select → 〔●〕→
Place cursor after (or before) text → 〔●〕

Select All

〔Y!〕**[All]** → 〔●〕

3 **Paste Text**

Place cursor at target location → Press and hold 〔📷〕

Paste Previously Copied/Cut Text

Place cursor at target location → 〔✉〕**[Menu]** → **Paste**
→ Select text data

Note

● Turning off power deletes stored text data.

● Graphic Mail entry is deleted when S! Mail text entry window is closed.

User's Dictionary

Save frequently used words/phrases (up to 100 entries). Saved words/phrases appear among word suggestions.

Saving User's Dictionary Entries

1 In text entry window, ☑[Menu] → **Input Options** → **User's Dictionary**

2 ☑[Create]

● When saved items exist: ☑[Menu] → **Create**

3 Enter a word → Enter reading

■ **Edit User's Dictionary Entries**

＞After Step 1, highlight a word → ☑[Menu] → **Edit** → Edit word → Edit reading

■ **Delete User's Dictionary Entries**

＞After Step 1, ☑[Menu] → **Delete** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
One	＞●
Selected Words	＞Check entries → ☑[OK] → ●
All	＞☑[YES] → Enter Phone Password

Note

● Alternatively, **Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Phone Settings ▶ Dictionaries ▶ User's Dictionary**.

Download Dictionary

Download dictionaries from P-egg, a download site for 840P users (see below). Activate downloaded dictionaries to add character conversions to conversion suggestions (Japanese).

● P-egg (as of November 2009)
Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! ▶ Bookmarks ▶ Panasonic Site (P-egg)

Activating Downloaded Dictionaries

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Phone Settings ▶ Dictionaries ▶ Download Dictionary

1 Select a dictionary → **ON**

● To cancel, select **OFF**.

■ **Change Title**

＞In Step 1, highlight a dictionary → ☑[Menu] → **Rename** → Edit

■ **View Details**

＞In Step 1, highlight a dictionary → ☑[Menu] → **Property**

■ **Delete Dictionaries**

＞In Step 1, (highlight a dictionary →) ☑[Menu] → **Delete** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
One	＞●
Selected Files	＞Check dictionaries → ☑[Delete] → ☑[YES]
All	＞☑[YES] → Enter Phone Password

Phone Book

Overview

Save frequently used phone numbers and mail addresses to Phone Book.

Supplement phone numbers and mail addresses with birthday, street address, an image or notes.

```
New Entry
<Last Name>
  <Last Name>
  <First Name>
  <Reading>
  <Phone Number 1>
  <Email Address 1>
  <Birthday>
  <Address>
  <Note>
  Follow General Se
  Follow General Se
        Edit     Back
```
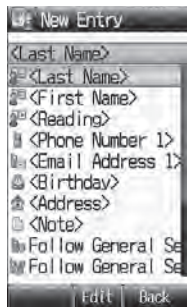
Set tones/image for each entry.

```
        Incoming Call
        Shirato Hanako
        <<<<<<<<<<<<



   Forward  Mute  Reject
```

Sort entries into Groups.

```
Group
  Family
  Friend 1
  Friend 2
  Parents
  Office
  Clients
  Hospital
  Group 8
  Group 9
  Group 10
  Group 11
   Menu   View   Back
```
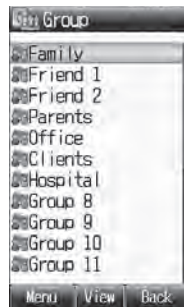
Note

● **Back-up Important Information**
 Keep a separate copy of Phone Book entry information. When battery is exhausted or removed for extended periods, entries may be lost. Handset damage may also affect data recovery. SoftBank is not liable for damages from lost/altered entries.

Tip ●

●Phone Book Lock (☞P.10-6)
●Memory Card Backup (☞P.8-16)
●Send Phone Book Data via Infrared (☞P.9-3)

Saving to Phone Book

Phone Book Entry Items

Save up to 1000 entries in handset Phone Book; 50 entries to USIM Card Phone Book.

Available entry items are as follows.

Phone Book Entry Items	Handset	USIM Card
Last Name/First Name	○	○
Reading	○	○
Phone Number	5	2
Email Address	5	1
Birthday	○	×
Address	○	×
Note	○	×
Voice Call Ringtone	○	×
Video Call Ringtone	○	×
Message Ringtone	○	×
Notification Light	○	×
Picture	○	×
Group	○	○
Secret Setting	○	×

○: Can be saved   ×: Cannot be saved

● Phone Book entries in USIM Card can also be used in another SoftBank handset.

Creating New Entry

Save new entries to handset or USIM Card Phone Book.

● When saving to USIM Card Phone Book, set **Save Settings** to **USIM** or **Ask Each Time** beforehand (ｒP.15-13).

1 ⊙ → ⊠[Menu] → **New Entry**

● When no Phone Book entries exist: ⊙ → ⊠[Create]
● When **Save Settings** is set to **Ask Each Time**: Select **Phone** or **USIM**
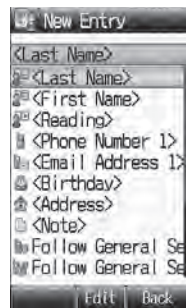
Handset Phone Book

2 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Last Name[1]	Save last name. For USIM Card, enter both first name and last name in **Name** > Enter last name
First Name[1]	Save first name > Enter first name
Reading	Automatically entered when Last Name and First Name are entered > To change Reading, ⦿[Edit] → Edit

Item	Operation/Description
Phone Number 1-5[1]	> Enter phone number (→ For handset, select an icon)
Email Address 1-5[1]	> Enter mail address (→ For handset, select an icon)
Birthday	> Enter birthday
Address	Enter postal code, country/region, state/province, city, street address or additional information > Select an item → Enter text → ⊠[**Decide**] to exit Address field
Note	> Enter note
Voice Call Ringtone	Set Incoming call/message ringtone > Select an item · **Follow General Setting**[2] · Select a folder in Data Folder → Highlight a file → ⊠[**Set**]
Video Call Ringtone	
Message Ringtone	
Notification Light	Set Incoming call/message light color > **Follow General Setting**[3] or select a color
Picture	Save a still image. Captured still images can be set > Select an item · **Pictures** → Highlight a file → ⊠[**Set**] · **Take Picture** → ● to shoot → ● ● To delete the image: **No Pictures** ● Saved still image appears for incoming calls. (Saved still image may not appear while using other functions.)

Item	Operation/Description
Group	Categorize/search entries by group > Select a group ● Change group names or set ringtones for individual groups. (⇨P.4-5)
Secret Setting	Set to show or hide saved entries > **Show** or **Hide** ● When Secret Setting is set to **Hide**, activate Secret Mode/Secret Data Only to open entries. (⇨P.10-7)

[1] To save an entry, enter at least one of the fields

[2] General Ringtone settings apply (⇨P.15-2)

[3] General Notification Light settings apply (⇨P.15-12)

3 ⊠[**Save**]

Other Ways to Add New Entries

Save currently displayed phone numbers or mail addresses to Phone Book.

1 Save Entered Phone Number
Enter a phone number → [Menu] →
Add to Phone Book

Save from Mail & Call Log
 → Select a Call Log → Highlight a record →
[Menu] → **Add to Phone Book**

Save from Sent/Received Messages
[] → **Sent Messages** or **Incoming Mail**
(→ Select a folder) → Highlight a message →
[Menu] → **Add Destination to Phone Book** or
Add Sender to Phone Book

2 New Entry
Create New Entry → Enter details (From Step 2 on P.4-3)

Add to Existing Entry
Select an existing entry → Enter details (From Step 2 on P.4-3)

3 [Save]

Setting Groups

Sort entries by Group. Custom set ringtones/notifications per group.
- Handset Phone Book or USIM Card Phone Book Groups appear according to **Change View** setting.
- Assign Phone Book entries to Groups (P.4-4); otherwise, entries will be automatically assigned to **Ungrouped**.

Main Menu ▶ Phone ▶ Group

1 Highlight a group → [Menu] → Rename → Enter group name
- When **Change View** is set to **USIM** : Highlight a group → [Rename]

2 [Menu] → Sound & Notification Light

3 Set Ringtone
Voice Call Ringtone, **Video Call Ringtone** or
Message Ringtone → **Follow General Setting** or
select a folder in Data Folder → Highlight a file → [Set]
- Selecting **Follow General Setting** applies Ringtone settings (P.15-2).

Set Notification Light
Notification Light → **Follow General Setting** or
select a color
- Selecting **Follow General Setting** applies Notification Light settings (P.15-12).

4 [Set]

■ **Switch Between Handset & USIM Card**
When **Change View** is set to **Phone & USIM** (☞P.15-13), follow these steps to switch view.

> **Main Menu** ▶ **Phone** ▶ **Group** ▶ [Menu]
  ▶ **Change to Group(Phone)** or **Change to Group(USIM)**

■ **Reset Group Setting**
> Highlight a group → [Menu] → **Reset Defaults** → ●

Note
- Ringtones/Notification Light settings are unavailable for USIM Card Phone Book Groups.
- Ringtone/Notification Light settings for each Phone Book entry take priority.

Searching/Using Phone Book

Changing Phone Book Search Method

<Default> A-KA-SA-TA…

Search for an entry using one of these search methods: A-KA-SA-TA-NA, Reading or Group.

Main Menu ▶ **Phone** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Search Method**

1 Select a search method

Note
- Alternatively, for **A-KA-SA-TA...** and **Reading**, ⬚ → [Menu] → **Search Method**.

Making Calls from Phone Book

- To change search method: ☞Above

1 ⬚

2 Search Phone Book (See below)

Search Method	Operation/Description
A-KA-SA-TA...	> Select a page of the required reading ● Alternatively, enter partial reading.
Reading	> Enter partial reading
Group	> Select a group

3 Select an entry

4 **Voice Calls**
Highlight a phone number → C

Video Calls
Highlight a phone number → 📱

International Calls
Highlight a phone number → ☑[**Menu**] → **Call** →
International Call → Select a country/region → Voice
Call: C/Video Call: 📱

■ **Show/Hide Caller ID**
> In Step 4, highlight a number → ☑[**Menu**] → **Call** →
Show Number or **Hide Number** → Voice Call: C/Video Call: 📱

**Open Phone Book Entries in Standby
(Quick Phone Book Search)**
In Standby, press and hold 1 - 9 and 0 to open entries assigned
to that key.
Example: "NA" page: Press and hold 5
● When Search Method is set to **Group**, Group 1-10 open.
● When pressing key for page without any entry, the next page with
entries appears.
● Change One Touch Key setting to Speed Dial. (⤴P.4-8)

Sending Messages from Phone Book

1 🔲 → Select an entry

2 **Use Mail Address**
Select a mail address

Use Phone Number*
Highlight a phone number → ☑[**Menu**] →
Create Message → **S! Mail** or **SMS**
* SoftBank handset numbers only

3 Create message (S! Mail: ⤴From Step 4 on P.12-4/
SMS: ⤴From Step 4 on P.12-8)

Quick Phone Book Search/Speed Dial

Set Quick Phone Book Search or Speed Dial to One Touch Key.

Use Keypad (- ,) to access functions as follows.

Quick Phone Book Search	In Standby, press and hold Keypad (- ,) to open entries assigned to that key. ● When Search Method is set to **Group**, Group 1-10 open.
Speed Dial	Set phone numbers to Keypad (-). Press and hold a key to dial the number assigned to that key.

Set a Function to One Touch Key

<Default> Quick Phone Book Search

Main Menu ▶ Phone ▶ One Touch Key ▶ One Touch Key

1 **Quick Phone Book Search** or **Speed Dial**

Saving Numbers to Speed Dial

Main Menu ▶ Phone ▶ One Touch Key ▶ Speed Dial

1 Select a key number **[1]** - **[9]**
  ● To enter phone number directly: Highlight a key number **[1]** - **[9]** → [Edit] → Enter number

2 Select a Phone Book entry → Select a phone number

Note

● Before saving secret entries, activate Secret Mode or Secret Data Only. When Secret Mode or Secret Data Only modes are deactivated, the saved secret entries appear as **Empty**. Be careful of accidentally overwriting secret entries.

Using Phone Book

● Some functions may not be available depending on entries/entry items.
> (Highlight an entry →) **[Menu]** → Select an item (See below)
or
> → Select an entry → (Highlight an item →) **[Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
View	View details
Call	Make calls **>** Select an item → Operate selected item (From Step 3 on P.2-11)
Create Message	Create New S! Mail/SMS **>** *S! Mail* or *SMS* → Create message (S! Mail: From Step 4 on P.12-4/SMS: From Step 4 on P.12-8)
Edit	**>** Select an item → Edit entry → **[Save]** ● To delete Birthday/Address/Picture: P.4-10
New Entry	Create new entry (From Step 2 on P.4-3)
Send	Send Phone Book entries via S! Mail/Infrared **>** *Attach to S! Mail* or *Infrared* → Operate selected item (S! Mail: From Step 2 on P.12-4/Infrared: P.9-3)
Change View	Switch Phone Book to open **>** Select an item
Search Method	**>** Select a search method
Speed Dial	Set phone numbers to Speed Dial (P.4-8) for easy dialing **>** (Select a number →) Select a key number (**[1]** - **[9]**)

Item	Operation/Description
Copy to USIM/ Copy to Phone	(P.4-10)
Delete	**>** **[YES]**

Managing Phone Book

Editing Phone Book Entries

1. (Q) → Highlight a Phone Book entry → [☑][**Menu**] → **Edit**

2. Edit entry → [☑][**Save**]

■ **Delete Birthday**
> Highlight Birthday field → [☑][**Menu**] → **Clear Birthday**

■ **Delete All Items in Address Field**
> Highlight Address field → [☑][**Menu**] → **Clear Address**

■ **Delete Picture**
> Select Picture field → **No Pictures**

Deleting Phone Book Entries

Deleting a Phone Book Entry

1. (Q) → Highlight a Phone Book entry → [☑][**Menu**]

2. **Delete** → (●)

Deleting All Phone Book Entries

Main Menu ▶ Phone ▶ Memory Manager
▶ Delete All(Phone) or **Delete All(USIM)**

1. [☑][**YES**] → Enter Phone Password

Copying Phone Book Data

● Entry items unsupported by USIM Card are not copied.

Copying One by One

1. (Q) → Highlight a phone Book entry → [☑][**Menu**] → **Copy to Phone** or **Copy to USIM**

Copying All Entries

Main Menu ▶ Phone ▶ Memory Manager ▶
Copy All from USIM or **Copy All to USIM**

1. (●)

Note
● Some entry items are not supported by USIM Card.
● While Secret Data Only is active, **Copy All from USIM** is not available.

Phone Book Memory Status

Main Menu ▶ Phone ▶ Memory Status

View handset/USIM Card Phone Book memory status.

S! Addressbook Back-up

Back up Phone Book entries to S! Addressbook (network server); synchronize handset Phone Book with S! Addressbook; restore Phone Book after accidental loss/ alteration.

● Separate subscription is required for this service.

Notes

● Fully charge battery beforehand (appears).
● Transmission fees apply to synchronization, backup and restoration.
● Restoration cancels these Phone Book settings:
  Ringtone, Notification Light, Picture
● Subscription to the service activates Auto Sync Settings during network information retrieval to back up edited Phone Book entries. Note that initiating network information retrieval activates Auto Sync Settings even when Auto Sync Settings are **OFF**. When contract is terminated, check if Auto Sync Settings are **OFF** (P.4-13).
● **S! Addressbook is deleted upon contract termination.**
● **Addresses saved in Address field on handset Phone Book are saved to building name field in S! Addressbook.**
● **When number of characters saved in S! Addressbook exceeds maximum number of characters savable on handset Phone Book, excess characters do not appear on handset Phone Book.**

Synchronization/Back-up/Restoration
- Be careful of back-up/restoration timing or selecting a synchronization direction.
- When no handset Phone Book entries exist, selecting **Synchronize**, **Sync from Phone** or **Backup to Server** deletes S! Addressbook.
- When no S! Addressbook Back-up exist, selecting **Synchronize**, **Sync from Server** or **Restore from Server** deletes all handset Phone Book entries.

Capacity Disparities
- When the number of savable items varies between handset Phone Book and S! Addressbook, synchronization reflects lower limit.

Transfer to New Handsets
- S! Addressbook Back-up-compatible 3G Handsets: Data remains.
- Other 3G Handsets: Service subscription and data remains, but data is not accessible via handset (accessible via PCs).
- V3/V4/V5/V6/V8 Series: Service subscription is terminated and data is deleted.

Manual Synchronization

Main Menu ▶ Phone ▶ S! Addressbook Back-up ▶ Start Sync

1 ◉ → Enter Phone Password

2 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Synchronize	Synchronize handset Phone Book with S! Addressbook
Sync from Phone	Send edited data to S! Addressbook
Sync from Server	Receive edited data from S! Addressbook
Backup to Server	Back up handset Phone Book to S! Addressbook
Restore from Server	Restore S! Addressbook to handset Phone Book

3 ◉

Auto Synchronization

Main Menu ▶ Phone ▶ S! Addressbook Back-up ▶ Auto Sync Settings

1 **ON/OFF**

2 Enter Phone Password → **ON**

● To cancel, select **OFF**.

3 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Weekly	Synchronize weekly at specified time of the day ➤ Select a day → Set start time
Monthly	Synchronize monthly at specified time of the date ➤ Enter a date → Set start time
After Editing Phone Book	Synchronize ten minutes after editing

4 Select a Sync type → ⬤

■ **View Auto Sync Settings**
➤ In Step 1, **Confirm Settings**

View Sync Log

View synchronization/back-up/restoration logs.

Main Menu ▶ Phone ▶ S! Addressbook Back-up ▶ Sync Log

1 Select a log

■ **Delete Sync Log**
➤ In Step 1, (highlight a log →) ✉**[Menu]** → **Delete One** or **Delete All** → ⬤ (→ For **Delete All**, enter Phone Password)

Account Details

Save phone number, mail address, street address, etc. in Account Details.

Editing Account Details

1 $\odot$ → $\boxed{0}$

2 $\boxed{\boxtimes}$**[Menu]** → **Edit**

3 Select an item → Edit → $\boxed{\boxtimes}$**[Save]**

● Your subscribing phone number cannot be edited or deleted.

Account Details Functions

In Account Details, press $\boxed{\boxtimes}$[Menu] for following operations.

Item	Operation/Description
Edit	Edit Account Details (☞From Step 3 above)
Send	Send details via S! Mail/Infrared **>Attach to S! Mail** or **Infrared** → Operate selected item (S! Mail: ☞From Step 2 on P.12-4/Infrared: ☞P.9-3) ● Image cannot be sent.
Reset	Reset Account Details (handset number remains) **>** $\odot$

Note

● Insert Account Details information to a message (☞P.3-4).

Camera

5

Before Using Camera

840P features approximately Two Mega Pixel CMOS Auto-focus Camera capable of capturing still images and videos.

Image File Formats

Still images/videos are saved to Data Folder.

Image Type	File Format	Save Location
Still images	JPEG (.jpg)	Pictures (Data Folder)
Videos	MPEG-4 (.3gp)	Videos (Data Folder)

● To save to Memory Card: 　P.5-3

Notes

● Remove dust/debris from lens cover with a soft cloth.
● Handset movement may blur images especially in dark places; hold handset firmly.
● Capturing/saving images immediately after handset has been left in a hot place may affect image quality.
● Exposing lens to direct sunlight may affect image quality.
● While Camera is active, Notification Light/Charging Indicator illuminates or flashes. Notification Light/Charging Indicator cannot be turned off.

Shutter Click
● Shutter click sounds at fixed volume even in Manner Mode.
● To change shutter click sound: 　P.15-15

Camera

Press ⬚ in Standby to activate Camera, or press ⬚ in Picture Preview Window to activate Video Camera; press and hold ⬚ in Standby to activate Magnifying Loupe (　P.5-8).
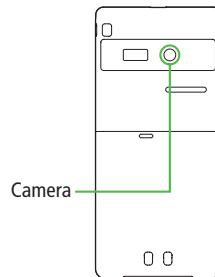
Camera

Note
● Alternatively, **Main Menu ▶ Camera ▶ Camera**, **Video Camera** or **Magnifying Loupe**.
● Camera is not available when battery is low.
● Incoming calls, Alarm and low battery cancel Camera. Captured images/ recorded videos are saved.
● When left in preview window for three minutes, Camera is canceled and previous window returns.

Camera Display Indicators

● Images shown below are for reference only.

■ Picture Preview Window

● Press ⓪ to open key assignment guide.

	Item	Description	Operation
❶	Save to	📱 Phone 📟 Memory Card	①
❷	Size	🔢 UXGA 🔢 SXGA 🔢 VGA 🔢 QVGA 🔢 QQVGA 🔲 Wallpaper	②
❸	Quality	🔳 Super Fine 🔳 Fine 🔳 Normal	③
❹	Multi Shot (☞P.5-5)	🔳 Multi Shot	④
	Night Mode (☞P.15-15)	🌙 Night Mode	⑥
❺	Self-Timer (☞P.5-6)	⏱ 5 seconds ⏱ 10 seconds	⑤
❻	White Balance (☞P.15-15)	🔳 Automatic ❄ Fine ☁ Cloudy 💡 Light Bulb	⑧
❼	Focus Setting (☞P.15-15)	🔳 Auto Focus 🔳 Close-up 🔳 Scenery	🔘
❽	Focus Guide (☞P.5-6)	Adjust focus automatically	–
❾	Effect (☞P.15-15)	Normal/Sepia/Monochrome/Negative	⑦
❿	Auto Focus Lock	Lock focus on the subject	🔘 to set Auto Focus Lock
⓫	Zoom	Indicate zoom level (Level 1 to 25)	🔘 to zoom in/ 🔘 to zoom out ● Long press: continuous zoom
⓬	Brightness	Adjust brightness (Level -2 to +2)	(#) Brighter/(*) darker

5

Camera

■ Video Preview Window

● Press ⓪ to open key assignment guide.

	Item	Description	Operation
❶	Save to	▮ Phone ▦ Memory Card	①
❷	Quality	352/288 / 🖿 Super Fine 176/144 / 🖿 Fine 176/144 / 🖿 Normal	③ ● Available only when Recording Time is set to **Extended Video**.
❸	Recording Time	🗋 Attach to S! Mail 🗋 Extended Video	②
❹	Self-Timer (☞P.5-6)	🕔 5 seconds 🕙 10 seconds	⑤
❺	White Balance (☞P.15-16)	🖿 Automatic 🖿 Fine 🖿 Cloudy 🖿 Light Bulb	⑧
❻	Focus Setting (☞P.15-16)	🖿 Close-up 🖿 Scenery	⓪
❼	Effect (☞P.15-16)	Normal/Sepia/Monochrome/Negative	⑦
❽	Zoom	Indicate zoom level (Level 1 to 25)	◧ to zoom in/ ◨ to zoom out ● Long press: continuous zoom
❾	Brightness	Adjust brightness (Level -2 to +2)	(#) Brighter/(*) darker

5

Camera

5-4

Pictures/Videos

● Confirm battery strength (☞P.1-9) and available memory (☞P.15-15, P.15-16) before recording. When battery is low, video cannot be recorded.

Capturing Still Images

1 Press 📷 to activate Camera

2 Frame subject

3 ●[Shoot] to capture the image

Camera automatically focuses on subject before capturing image.
Shutter click sounds at fixed volume.

4 ●[Save]

● To return to preview window without saving the image: クリア

Picture Preview Window

5 �València to exit

Return to Standby.

Note

● Data Folder opens when Phone memory becomes full. Delete files; image is automatically saved.
● If save location is set to Memory Card and memory becomes full, image is saved to Phone memory automatically.

Continuous Shooting

Capture a succession of 15 still images automatically with a single press.

● Picture size is fixed to **QVGA (240x320)**.
● When **Multi Shot** is **ON**, Night Mode is set to **OFF** automatically.

1 In Picture Preview Window, ④

2 Frame subject → ●[Shoot]

● Image thumbnails appear.
● To stop shooting halfway: クリア
● To return to preview window without saving the image:
  [ヤ][Delete] → Go to Step 1

3 To view captured images, 🔘 to select an image

Full-size image appears.
● 🔘 to toggle full-size images.

4 **When Viewing a Full-size Image**
  [✉][Save All] or ●[Save]

● Press ●[Save] to save the full-size image.

When Viewing Thumbnailed Images
  [✉][Menu] → **Save All Pictures** or
  Save This One Only

Recording Videos

1 $\boxed{\square}$ → $\boxed{\text{Y?}}$ **to activate Video Camera**

2 **Frame subject**

3 $\boxed{\bullet}$**[Record] to start recording**

Tone sounds.

4 $\boxed{\bullet}$**[Stop] to end recording**

Tone sounds.

● Recording stops automatically at maximum recording time.

Video Preview Window

● To return to preview window without saving the image: $\boxed{\text{Y?}}$**[Back]**

● To review: **Playback**

5 **To save the video, select Save to Data Folder**

6 $\boxed{\frown}$ **to exit**

Return to Standby.

Note

● If Phone memory becomes full, Data Folder opens. Delete files; image is automatically saved.

● If save location is set to Memory Card, file is saved to Memory Card automatically. To delete the saved file, select **Delete**.

Functions Available while Shooting

From Camera: $\boxed{\square}$
Video Camera: $\boxed{\square}$ → $\boxed{\text{Y?}}$

■ **Auto Focus Lock**

To focus on an off-centered subject, lock focus on the subject and recompose your picture.

● Check if Focus Setting is set to **Auto Focus** (☞P.5-3).

> Adjust Focus Guide to subject → $\boxed{\square}$ → When focus is on subject, recompose your picture → $\boxed{\bullet}$**[Shoot]** → $\boxed{\bullet}$**[Save]**

● When in focus, handset sounds and Focus Guide turns green.

● To try again: $\boxed{\text{CLEAR}}$

■ **Self-Timer**

> $\boxed{5}$ → Frame subject → $\boxed{\bullet}$**[Shoot]**/**[Record]** (→ For Video Camera, $\boxed{\bullet}$**[Stop]**) → $\boxed{\bullet}$**[Save]** or **Save to Data Folder**

● Self-Timer tone sounds. After set period of time, shutter is released and capturing starts.

● Press $\boxed{5}$ to toggle **5 seconds**, **10 seconds** and **OFF**.

● When Self-Timer is active, press $\boxed{\text{Y?}}$**[Cancel]** to return to preview window without canceling Self-Timer.

■ Send Still Images via S! Mail

> Frame subject → ●[Shoot] → ⊠[S! Mail] → Create message
(⤳From Step 2 on P.12-4)

■ Send Video via S! Mail

● Set Recording Time to **Attach to S! Mail** beforehand (⤳P.5-4).
> Frame subject → ●[Record] → ●[Stop] → **Attach to S! Mail** →
Create message (⤳From Step 2 on P.12-4)

Note

● Attach image files up to 290KB. Files exceeding the limit are saved to Data Folder. Resize still images to attach (⤳P.8-11).
● Images captured by handset Camera may rotate 90° on cross-carrier handsets or PC.

■ Set Still Images to Wallpaper

> Frame subject → ●[Shoot] → ⊠[W.paper]

● The image is saved to Data Folder.

■ Camera Settings

● Default Settings: ⤳P.15-15, P.15-16
● Available settings per image size are as follows.

Still Image

Size	Zoom Level	Zoom Ratio*
UXGA(1200x1600)	–	–
SXGA(960x1280)	1 - 2	1.3x
VGA(480x640)	1 - 25	2.5x
QVGA(240x320)	1 - 25	5.0x
QQVGA(120x160)	1 - 25	10.0x
壁紙(240x427)	1 - 25	3.7x

Video

	Recording Time*		Quality (Dots)	Zoom Ratio*
	Phone	**Memory Card**		
Attach to S! Mail	30 seconds	30 seconds	Normal (176 x 144)	6.8x
Extended Video	160 seconds	60 minutes	Normal (176 x 144)	6.8x
	85 seconds	60 minutes	Fine (176 x 144)	6.8x
	30 seconds	45 minutes	Super Fine (352 x 288)	3.4x

* Values are approximates.

● Video Camera zoom level: 1 - 25
● Set Night Mode to ON when capturing still images in dark places; record video in well-lit conditions.
● Pictures and Videos folders share memory with other folders in Data Folder. Files saved in other folders reduce available memory for picture/video files.
● The number of files that can be saved to Memory Card depends on the capacity of the card in use.

Viewing Saved Images

Main Menu ▶ Data Folder

1 Open Pictures
Pictures
Open Videos
Videos

2 Select a file

Example: Pictures

■ **Open Pictures Saved on Memory Card**
> After selecting *Pictures* in Step 1, *Switch to Digital Camera* → Select a folder

■ **Open Videos Saved on Memory Card**
> After selecting *Videos* in Step 1, *Switch to Video Camera* → Select PRL folder

Tip ●
●Editing Still Images (｣P.8-11)

Magnifying Loupe

Use handset as a magnifying glass. Enlarged image appears on Display at camera's maximum zoom level. Freeze image on Display for easy viewing.

1 Press and hold

Magnifying Loupe is activated.
● To adjust brightness: or
● To adjust zoom:
● Frame subject from as close ten centimeters. If focus detection stalls, adjust distance from subject by moving handset.
● Press to adjust focus.

2 To freeze image on Display, **[Still]**

● To cancel: **[Back]**

News/Entertainment

6

S! Information Channel/Weather (Japanese)

Subscribe to content and periodically receive updates. Set Weather Indicator to appear on Standby.

● Transmission fees apply for updates.
● Auto download is not available overseas.

Registering/Canceling

Main Menu ▶ News/Ent.
▶ S! Information Channel/Weather

1 Register/Cancel

Handset connects to the Network.
Follow onscreen instructions.

Using S! Information Channel

● Up to seven updates are saved.

Viewing New Information

When information arrives, � and Information window appears in Standby.

1 In Information window,
New S! Information Channel

Information appears.
Follow onscreen instructions.
● Option Menu Items (ℱP.6-4)

12/24(Th)10:10

COLOR**LIFE**

New S! Informatic
View   Exit

■ **Manually Retrieve Information**
Select **S! Information Channel** in Information window.
● Alternatively, **Main Menu ▶ News/Ent.**
  ▶ S! Information Channel/Weather ▶ Get Latest Contents.

■ **Hide Information Window**
> Main Menu ▶ News/Ent. ▶ S! Information Channel/Weather
  ▶ Missed Event settings(S! Information Channel) ▶ OFF

- Alternatively, **Main Menu** ▶ **News/Ent.**
    ▶ **S! Information Channel/Weather** ▶ **What's New?**.
- If there is unread information in both S! Quick News and S! Information Channel, 🈸 does not appear. Only Information window appears.

Viewing Previously Received Information

Main Menu ▶ **News/Ent.**
▶ **S! Information Channel/Weather**

1 **History** → Select a date

🈸 for unread news and 🈸 for read news appear.

Using Weather Indicator

Weather Indicator for current forecast area appears in Standby.

Viewing New Information

Information window appears for weather updates.

1 In Information window, **New Weather**

Information appears.
Follow onscreen instructions.
- Option Menu Items (☞P.6-4)

Weather Indicator

Indicators are updated periodically.
Example) ☀ Clear, ⚡ ▷ ⚡ Rain, and thunderstorm later,

☁ / ❄ Cloudy with occasional snow etc.
- Indicators other than the above also appear for more information.
(☞P.16-19)

■ **Manually Update Weather Indicator**

Select **Weather** in Information window.

● Alternatively, **Main Menu** ▶ **News/Ent.**
  ▶ **S! Information Channel/Weather** ▶ **Weather Indicator**
  ▶ **Manual Update**.

■ **Hide Information Window**
> **Main Menu** ▶ **News/Ent.** ▶ **S! Information Channel/Weather**
  ▶ **Weather Indicator** ▶ **Missed Event settings(Weather)** ▶ **OFF**

Note

● Alternatively, view forecast details from **Main Menu** ▶ **News/Ent.**
  ▶ **S! Information Channel/Weather** ▶ **Weather Indicator**
  ▶ **Weather**.

Hiding Weather Indicator

Main Menu ▶ **News/Ent.**
▶ **S! Information Channel/Weather** ▶ **Weather Indicator**
▶ **Display Settings**

1   OFF

● When Display Settings is set to **OFF**, update is also deactivated.

Option Menu Items

Open information and press [☑][Menu] **for these options.**

Item	Operation/Description
Forward	Go to next page
Text Copy	Copy page text
Page Operation	Jump to top/end of page
Select Item	View, play or save file to Data Folder (From Step 2 in Downloading Image/Sound Files: P.13-11)
More	Search text or enter URL
Yahoo! Keitai	View top menu
Settings	Change font size* and encoding type

* Linked with Font Size setting in Internet option menu.

S! Quick News (Japanese)

Add news headlines, weather forecasts, etc. via S! Quick News List to scroll across Standby Window.

● Standby Window: ☞P.1-19
● Registering or viewing S! Quick News incurs transmission fees. No fees apply for viewing ticker information. For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).
● Auto download is not available overseas.

Registering S! Quick News Items

● Register one **News Flash**, up to four **General** news and one **Special** news.

Main Menu ▶ News/Ent. ▶ S! Quick News ▶ S! Quick News List

1 **Register from here**

Yahoo! Keitai connects and contents list appears.

2 Select an item → ●

Follow onscreen instructions.

Opening New Information

Viewing New Information in Standby

When new information is received, ◐ appears in Standby.

1 In Standby, ◯ to select ticker

Information (up to three lines) appears above ticker.

2 ● to check content

Content list appears.

3 Select information

Details appear.

Tip ●
Settings ●Show Only Unread Items in Standby ●Change Marquee Speed
●Image Download (☞P.15-17)

Opening S! Quick News List

Main Menu ▶ News/Ent. ▶ S! Quick News ▶ S! Quick News List

1 Select an item
Content list appears.

2 Select information
Detailed information appears.

3 To connect to the Network, select a title

■ **Update Manually**
> In Step 1, 回**[Menu]** → **Update** → **One** or **All** → ●

■ **View Summary**
> In Step 1, highlight information → 回**[Menu]** → **Summary Display**

■ **Delete Registered Items**
> In Step 1, (highlight information →) 回**[Menu]** → **Delete** → **One** or **All** (→ For **All**, enter Phone Password)

Tip ●

Settings ●Automatically Update Special News ●Delete S! Quick News Information (℃P.15-17)

E-Books (Japanese)

Use BookSurfing® to acquire/view e-books, comics, photo books, etc.), or e-Book Viewer to view XMDF files on handset.

● BookSurfing® and e-Book Viewer are S! Appli.
● Download Content Keys (℃P.8-6) to read CCF/XMDF files.
● Some copy protected files have extensions different from the ones below.

Application	File Format
BookSurfing®	CCF (.ccf)
e-Book Viewer	XMDF (.zbf, .zbk, .zbs)

● Some PC content may not be viewable via e-Book Viewer.

1 *BookSurfing* or *e-Book Viewer*

● See application Help menu for usage information.

Note

● Launch BookSurfing®/e-Book Viewer via S! Appli, or select a file from Books in Data Folder.

● When purchasing a new handset, move CCF/XMDF files via Memory Card. However, if CCF/XMDF files are copy protected, Content Keys backup may be needed (☞P.8-18). Some contents require another Content Key after being moved/copied to a new handset or cannot be moved/copied at all.

Media Player

7

Overview

Play music (Audio Player) or videos (Video Player) saved on handset/Memory Card.

● Playlist: ℤP.7-8

Notes

● Files may not play due to file support issues or Memory Card status, etc.
● When battery is low, Media Player cannot play files.
● When playing files, Notification Light flashes.
● Playback stops for incoming calls, Alarm and low battery.
● If messages are received while Media Player is active, ringtone does not sound. Ticker scrolls across Display, Notification Light flashes and handset vibrates to inform you of new messages.
● Notification Light/Charging Indicator lights during playback; playback notification light does not light.

Copy Protected Files
Copy protected files may not play, be saved or forwarded. To play a copy protected file, obtain Content Key (ℤP.8-6).
Confirm file expiry date or usage limitations (ℤP.7-8).

Saving Music Files on PCs
When saving music files to Memory Card via PC for use with 840P, observe the following guidelines:
● Copyrighted Works
　・ Do not infringe on third party/intellectual property rights.
　・ Memory Card music files are limited to private use.
● Save files to specified Memory Card directory (ℤP.8-17)

Saving Music/Video

Downloading Music (Chaku-Uta®/Chaku-Uta Full®)/Video

Access websites directly from Media Player to download music (Chaku-Uta®/Chaku-Uta Full®) or video files.

● View details (price, expiry date, etc.) on source website.

Main Menu ▶ Media

1 **Download Music (Chaku-Uta®/Chaku-Uta Full®)**
Audio → Download Music → ⬤

Download Video

Video → Download Videos → ⬤

Handset connects to the Network and Download site appears.
Follow onscreen instructions to download files.

Music Search

Search by artist or title to download music files.

Main Menu ▶ Media ▶ Audio ▶ Music Search

1 ⬤

Follow onscreen instructions to download music files.

Using Media Player

Playback Window Indicators

Title — ♬騎士たちの踊り OP
Artist — 🎵No Information
Progress Bar — ▮ 0001/0001 📀▶ ◀◀⬛
0:00:07/0:00:43
Menu   Pause   Back

File Number/Total Files
Volume
Elapsed Time/Total Time

Playback Mode Indicators

🔁 Play All	🔁 Continuous Play
🔁 Play Once	🔁 Random Play
🔁 Repeat Track	

● Change playback mode: ⤢ P.7-7

Note

● Titles or artist names may not appear depending on files.

Playing Music (Audio Player)

■ Supported File Formats

File Format		Extensions
MPEG-4 File	AMR-NB	.3gp .mp4 .m4a
	AAC-LC	
	aacPlus	
	Enhanced aacPlus	
	SMC	.smc

● Some files may not play even if format is supported.

● Some copy protected files have extensions different from the ones above.

1 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
All	Select files from handset & Memory Card
Music	Select files from Music folder
Ring Song	Select files from Ring Song folder
Playlist	Select group of files saved to Playlist ＞ Select a Playlist

● Press ◯ to select files from Memory Card.

2 Select a file

Selected file plays.

● Playback Window Operations: ℒ P.7-7

3 To end, or [**Back**] → [**NO**]

● To return to Playback window:

■ **Change Playback Position**

＞ During playback, [**Menu**] → **Set Playback Position** → Enter time to start playback

Background Music

Listen to music while using other handset functions.

1 While music plays, or [**Back**] → ◯

● To cancel Background Music: In Standby, → ◯

Note

● Unavailable for some functions (S! Appl, etc.).
● While Background Music plays, volume level and playback mode settings cannot be changed.
● Alternatively, end playback from **Main Menu** ▶ **Media** ▶ **Audio** ▶ **Display Playback Screen** ▶ or [**Back**] ▶ [**NO**].

Playing SMC Files

Play SMC (Softbank Music Content) files; CD jackets and lyrics appear during playback.

The first jacket appears when playback starts.

● When 📇 appears, press ◯ to toggle jacket window and lyric window.
● To view next or previous jacket/lyric window, press or .

Playing Video (Video Player)

■ Supported File Formats

File Format	Extensions
MPEG-4	.3gp
H.263	.mp4

● 840P supports Sub-QCIF, QCIF, QVGA, CIF and video files recorded by SoftBank handsets to send via S! Mail.
● Playing QVGA video switches display to Full Screen (ﾏ Right), and image rotates 90°. Press 0 to switch to normal Playback window.
● Some files may not play even if format is supported.
● Some copy protected files have extensions different from the ones above.

Main Menu ▶ Media ▶ Video

1 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
All	Select files from handset & Memory Card
Video Folder	Select files from Videos folder
Playlist	Select group of files saved to Playlist

● Press ◙ to select files from Memory Card/Video Camera folder.

2 Select a file

Selected file plays.
● Playback Window Operations: ﾏ P.7-7

3 To end, ⌒

Full Screen Playback

Press 0 to switch to Full Screen during playback. Playback window rotates 90°.
● To return to Normal Screen, press 0 again.
● Press 5 in Full Screen mode to rotate Playback window 180°. To return to Normal Screen, press 5 again.
● Last Playback window selected appears first.

Playback Window Operations

Adjust Volume[1]	(icon)
Replay Track	(icon) ● Play previous within first three seconds of a track.
Play Previous	(icon) twice (once, within first three seconds of a track)
Play Next	(icon)
Rewind[2]	Press and hold (icon)
Forward[2]	Press and hold (icon)
Pause/Resume	(icon)
Stop	Music: (icon) twice or (icon) → (icon) Video: (icon) or (icon)
View Next Jacket/Lyric[3]	(#)
View Previous Jacket/Lyric[3]	(*)
Switch Jacket/Lyric Display[3]	(0)
Show Full Screen[4]	(0)
Rotate Playback window 180° in Full Screen mode[4]	(5)

[1] Media Player activates at last used volume level.
[2] Rewind/Forward may be unavailable when playing files via other applications.
[3] Supports during SMC file playback only
[4] Supports during video playback only

Functions while Playing Files

■ Change Playback Mode

<Default> Play All

● Confirm playback mode settings in Playback window (Playback Mode Indicators: ☞P.7-4).
● Media Player activates in last used mode.
> **Main Menu ▶ Media ▶ Audio** or **Video ▶ Playback Mode**
  ▶ Select a mode (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Play All	Play all files in selected folder/Playlist
Play Once	Play selected file
Repeat Track	Repeat selected file
Continuous Play	Repeat all files in selected folder/Playlist
Random Play	Play selected folder/Playlist files randomly

■ **Options**

> During playback, [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Playback/ Pause	Play or pause files
Playback Mode	Select playback mode (☞P.7-7)
Display Jacket/ Display Lyric[1]	Show lyric or jacket
Next Jacket/ Next Lyric[1]	Show next jacket or lyric
Previous Jacket/ Previous Lyric[1]	Show previous jacket or lyric
Full Screen (Video)/Normal Screen[2]	Select display size for video playback
Upside down(Full Screen)[2]	Rotate Full Screen Playback 180°
Set Playback Position	Start playback from specified point
Connect to URL[3]	Open site link; music plays as BGM
Property	Show file details
Help	Show Playback window key assignments

[1] Supports during SMC file playback only

[2] Supports video playback only

[3] May not be available for some files

Using Playlist

Use Playlists to organize Data Folder music/video files. Select Ring Songs·Tones, Music or Videos folder files to create Playlist links to each file in its original folder.

Note

● A single Playlist cannot contain both music and video files, or files from both handset and Memory Card.

● Some files cannot be added to Playlist.

Creating New Playlists

● Create up to 30 Playlists on handset and Memory Card each.
● Add up to 99 files to a single Playlist.

Main Menu ▶ Media ▶ Audio or **Video ▶ Playlist**

1 [⊠][**Menu**] → *Create Playlist*

2 Enter a Playlist name
A new Playlist is added to top of list.

3 Select a Playlist → [⊠][**Menu**] →
Add

4 **Add Files to Music Playlists**
Music or *Ring Song* → Select a file

Playlists Window

Add Files to Video Playlists
Select a file

● To playback Playlist: ☞P.7-5, P.7-6

Playlist Functions

■ **Functions Available in Playlist Window**
＞Main Menu ▶ Media ▶ Audio or **Video ▶ Playlist**
▶ (highlight a Playlist ▶) [⊠][**Menu**] ▶ Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Select	Select a Playlist
Playback Mode	Change playback mode (☞P.7-7)
Create Playlist	Create new Playlists (☞Left)
Edit Playlist Name	Change Playlist name ＞Edit name
Delete	Delete Playlists (☞P.7-10)

■ **Change Playlist Order**
＞Main Menu ▶ Media ▶ Audio or **Video ▶ Playlist**
▶ Select a Playlist ▶ Highlight a file ▶ [⊠][**Menu**] ▶ **Change Order**
▶ Select new playback order
● The Playlist moves to above the selected order.

Deleting Playlists/Files

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Media** ▶ **Audio** or **Video**▶ **Playlist**

■ **Delete Playlists**
> Follow the steps below

Item	Operation/Description
One	> Highlight a Playlist → [Menu] → *Delete* → *One* → [YES]
Selected items	> [Menu] → *Delete* → *Selected Files* → Check Playlists → [OK] → [YES]
All	> [Menu] → *Delete* → *All* → [YES] → Enter Phone Password

■ **Delete Files in a Playlist**
> Select a Playlist → Follow the steps below

Item	Operation/Description
One	> Highlight a file → [Menu] → *Delete* → *One* → [YES]
Selected items	> [Menu] → *Delete* → *Selected Files* → Check files → [OK] → [YES]
All	> [Menu] → *Delete* → *All* → [YES] → Enter Phone Password

Managing Files

8

Data Folder

Save, play and manage files downloaded from Internet, etc.

- Access websites directly from Pictures, My Pictograms, Mail Art, Ring Songs·Tones, S! Appli, Music, Videos, Books and Templates folders, and download files to handset.

Data Folder Structure

Folder	Data	File Format	Saved to
Pictures	Still images captured by handset or downloaded still images, etc.	JPEG (.jpg/.jpeg/.jpe/.jfif), GIF (.gif), PNG (.png), BMP (.bmp), WBMP (.wbmp) JPEG (.jpg) saved in Digital Camera	Phone Memory Card* Digital Camera*
	My Pictograms folder: Downloaded My Pictograms	GIF (.gif), GPK (.gpk)	Phone Memory Card*
	Mail Art folder: Downloaded Mail Art files	JPEG(.jpg .jpeg .jpe .jfif)/GIF(.gif)	Phone Memory Card*
Ring Songs·Tones	Downloaded sound files or sounds recorded by Voice Recorder, etc.	SMAF (.mmf), SP-MIDI (.mid/.midi), Mobile XMF (.mxmf), AMR-NB (.amr), MPEG-4 (.3gp/.mp4/.m4a)	Phone Memory Card*
S! Appli	S! Appli (⤵P.14-1)	Java	Phone Memory Card*
Music	Downloaded music files, etc.	MPEG-4 (.3gp/.mp4/.m4a/.smc)	Phone Memory Card*
Videos	Videos recorded by handset or downloaded video files, etc.	MPEG-4 (.3gp/.mp4)	Phone Memory Card* Video Camera*
Books	E-comics, etc.	CCF (.ccf), XMDF (.zbf/.zbk/.zbs)	Phone Memory Card*
Templates	Graphic Mail Templates (⤵P.12-6)	HTML (.hmt)	Phone

Folder	Data	File Format	Saved to
Flash(R)	Downloaded Flash® image files	SWF (.swf)	Phone Memory Card*
	Flash(R) Ringtones folder: Downloaded Flash® sound files		
Other Documents	Other files	Other format files	Phone Memory Card*

* Available only when Memory Card is installed

● Some copy protected files have extensions different from above.

Note

● These folders can be opened from other functions.
  · **S! Appli**: **Main Menu ▶ S! Appli** (☞P.14-1)
  · **Templates**: **Main Menu ▶ Messaging ▶ Templates** (☞P.12-6)
● 840P does not support Progressive JPEG files.

■ **View Current Memory Status**
＞Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Memory Status ▶ Phone or **Memory Card**

Opening Files

Viewing & Playing Files

Main Menu ▶ Data Folder

1 Select a folder

Pictures and Videos appear in Thumbnail view by default.

To Download Site
To Memory Card Folder
To Digital Camera Folder

Pictures (Thumbnail)

To Download Site
To Phone Folder
To Memory Card Folder
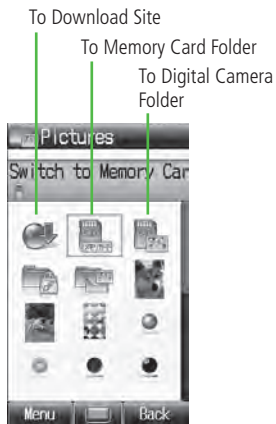
Ring Songs·Tones (List)

2 Select a file

File appears/plays.

■ **Change Memory View**

> In List view, [○] to switch views, Phone, Memory Card, Digital Camera[1] or Video Camera[2]
> In Thumbnail view, select 🔲 (Memory Card), 🔲 (Digital Camera)[1] or 🔲 (Video Camera)[2] → To return to handset memory, select 🔲 (Phone)

[1] In Pictures folder only
[2] In Videos folder only

■ **Change Folder View**

Select Thumbnail or List for Pictures/Videos view.

> In Step 1, **Pictures** or **Videos** → [☒]**[Menu]** → **More** → **Change View** → **Thumbnail** or **List**

Note

● Some still images may not appear, or may be reduced in size depending on image or file size.
● 840P supports MPEG-4 and H.263 formats, and Sub-QCIF, QCIF, QVGA and CIF size. Video files that were recorded by SoftBank handsets and can be sent via S! Mail are also supported. Some files may not play even if format and size are supported.

Tip ●

●Playback Window Operations (☞P.7-7)
●Viewing e-Books & Documents (☞P.6-6)
●Using S! Appli (☞P.14-3)

Changing Playback Method

Main Menu ▶ **Data Folder** ▶ **Ring Songs·Tones, Music** or **Videos**

1 Highlight a file → **[Menu]** → *Playback Method*

2 Select a method

Continuous Play	Repeat all files in selected folder
Random Play	Play all files in selected folder randomly
Repeat Track	Repeat selected file

● Confirm playback method settings in Playback window (Playback Mode Indicators: ☞P.7-4).

Note

● When selecting Continuous Play or Random Play, playback starts from the file selected in Step 1.

Copy Protected Files

Playing/forwarding/saving may be restricted and Content Key may be required for usage.
If Content Key is expired, obtain a new Key to use file.

● 🔒 or 🔒 (Silver) appears for copy protected files requiring Content Keys. 🔒 files are accessible. 🔒 files are inaccessible. ✕ appears on images in Thumbnail view of expired files.
● When deleting 🔒 files or folders containing 🔒 files, confirmation appears asking whether to delete corresponding Content Key. Other files requiring same Content Key may become unusable.
● See Property to confirm restrictions such as expiry term or usage limitation (Options: ☞P.8-7)
● 840P holds up to 1000 Content Keys. Multiple Keys may be required to use a file.

Using Copy Protected Files

- Files downloaded on 840P cannot be used on PCs.
- Network setting may be required for usage.
- File usage may require insertion of USIM Card in use at time of download.
- When set as Wallpaper or Ringtone, license expiry or inserting a different USIM Card may reset default.
- Limited use files cannot be set as Wallpaper or Ringtone.

Obtaining Content Key

If Content Key is expired, a message appears when the file is opened. To obtain a new Key, press ⊠**[YES]**. 840P connects to Content Key site.

Note

- Alternatively, obtain Content Key as follows: Highlight a file →
  ⊠**[Menu]** → **More** → **Download Content Key** → ●.
- Depending on contents, some Content Keys may not be obtained from websites even when warning for expired contents appears.
- When 1000 Content Keys have been saved, a message appears. Delete old Keys; otherwise downloads may fail (transmission fees apply).

Tip ●

●Back Up Content Key (☞P.8-18)

File Display/Playback Functions

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Data Folder**

■ **View Still Images at Original Size**

> **Pictures** → Select a file → ●**[Zoom]** → 🔘 to change the position

- Press ⌨ to return.
- Still images larger than VGA (480x640) appear at VGA (480x640).

■ **Rotate Still Images**

> **Pictures** → Select a file → ⓨ**[Rotate R]** → ⊠**[Rotate L]** or ⓨ**[Rotate R]**

- Press ⌨ to return.

■ **View File Properties**

> Select a file → Highlight a file → ⊠**[Menu]** → **More** → **Property**

- Available information varies by file.

Options

Highlight a file in Data Folder, and press ⌨[Menu] for the following operations.

■ Pictures

Item	Operation/Description
View	Open files
Send[1]	Send files via S! Mail (☞P.8-10) or Infrared (☞P.9-3)
Send S! Mail[2]	Send files via S! Mail
Set as[1]	Set as wallpaper (☞P.8-9), Phone Book image, Main Menu Icons (☞P.8-10), etc.
Edit[1]	Resize files, trim files, rotate files, add frame, clear shadow, etc. (☞P.8-11)
Rename	Change file names (☞P.8-12)
New Folder[1]	Create new folders (☞P.8-12)
Move	Move files to other folders (☞P.8-13)
Copy	Copy files (☞P.8-13)
Delete	Delete files (☞P.8-12)
More	Change folder view[1] (☞P.8-4), obtain Content Key[1] (☞P.8-6), open Memory Card folder/Phone folder/Digital Camera folder[1], view file properties (☞P.8-6)

[1] Picture files only

[2] My Pictogram/Mail Art files only

■ Ring Songs·Tones, Music, Videos

Item	Operation/Description
Play	Play files
Send	Send files via S! Mail (☞P.8-10) or Infrared (☞P.9-3)
Set as[1]	Set ringtone (Voice Call, Video Call and messages) (☞P.8-9) or save to Phone Book (☞P.8-10)
Playback Method	Select playback method (☞P.8-5)
Rename	Change file names (☞P.8-12)
New Folder	Create new folders (☞P.8-12)
Move	Move files to other folders (☞P.8-13)
Copy	Copy files (☞P.8-13)
Delete	Delete files (☞P.8-12)
More	Change folder view[2] (☞P.8-4), obtain Content Key (☞P.8-6), open Memory Card folder/Phone folder/Video Camera folder[2], view file properties (☞P.8-6)

[1] Ring Songs·Tones and Music only

[2] Videos only

■ Books

Item	Operation/Description
Play	Play files
Jump to Web	Connect to website from linked files
Send	Send files via S! Mail (☞P.8-10) or Infrared (☞P.9-3)
Rename	Change file names (☞P.8-12)
New Folder	Create new folders (☞P.8-12)
Move	Move files to other folders (☞P.8-13)
Copy	Copy files (☞P.8-13)
Delete	Delete files (☞P.8-12)
More	Obtain Content Key (☞P.8-6), open Memory Card folder/Phone folder, view file properties (☞P.8-6)

■ Flash(R)

Item	Operation/Description
Play	Play files
Send	Send files via S! Mail (☞P.8-10) or Infrared (☞P.9-3)
Set as Wallpaper[1]	Set as Wallpaper (☞P.8-9)
Set as[2]	Set ringtone (Voice Call or Video Call) (☞P.8-9) or save to Phone Book (☞P.8-10)
Rename	Change file names (☞P.8-12)
New Folder	Create new folders (☞P.8-12)
Move	Move files to other folders (☞P.8-13)
Copy	Copy files (☞P.8-13)
Delete	Delete files (☞P.8-12)
More	Obtain Content Key (☞P.8-6), open Memory Card folder/Phone folder, view file properties (☞P.8-6)

[1] Flash® image files only

[2] Flash® sound files only

Item	Operation/Description
Rename	Change file names (ᐭP.8-12)
New Folder	Create new folders (ᐭP.8-12)
Move	Move files to other folders (ᐭP.8-13)
Copy	Copy files (ᐭP.8-13)
Delete	Delete files (ᐭP.8-12)
More	Open Memory Card folder/Phone folder, view file properties (ᐭP.8-6)

Using/Editing Files

Using Files

Wallpaper

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Data Folder**

■ **Select from Pictures Folder**
> **Pictures** → Highlight a file → [Menu] → **Set as** → **Wallpaper**

■ **Select from Flash(R)**
> **Flash(R)** → Highlight a file → [Menu] → **Set as Wallpaper**

Ringtones

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Data Folder**

■ **Select from Ring Songs·Tones/Music Folder**
> **Ring Songs·Tones** or **Music** → Highlight a file → [Menu] →
Set as → Select an item (→ For SMC file, highlight a Play Point →
[Set])

■ **Select from Flash(R) Folder**
> **Flash(R)** → **Flash(R) Ringtones** → Highlight a file → [Menu] →
Set as → Select an item
● Flash® Ringtones cannot be set as **Message Ringtone**.

Saving to Phone Book

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Data Folder**

■ **Save a Still Image to a Phone Book Entry**
● Unavailable when **Change View** is **USIM**.
> **Pictures** → Highlight a file → ☒**[Menu]** → **Set as**
  → **Phone Book Picture** → Select a Phone Book entry (→ When
  warning message appears, ●→ Enter file name) → ☒**[Save]**

■ **Save Sound/Music Files to a Phone Book Entry**
> **Ring Songs·Tones** or **Music** → Highlight a file → ☒**[Menu]** →
  Set as → **Add to Phone Book** (→ For SMC files, highlight a Play
  Point → ☒**[Set]**) → Select a Phone Book entry → Select a ringtone
  (🔔 Voice Call Ringtone/📷 Video Call Ringtone/📩 Message
  Ringtone) → ☒**[Save]**

■ **Save Flash® Sound Files to a Phone Book Entry**
> **Flash(R)** → **Flash(R) Ringtones** → Highlight a file → ☒**[Menu]** →
  Set as → **Add to Phone Book** → Select a Phone Book entry → Select
  a ringtone (🔔 Voice Call Ringtone/📷 Video Call Ringtone) →
  ☒**[Save]**

Main Menu Icons

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Data Folder** ▶ **Pictures**
  ▶ Highlight a file ▶ ☒**[Menu]** ▶ **Set as**
  ▶ **Main Menu Icons**

■ **Change Background**
> **Change Full Image** → ⓨ**[Back]** → ⓨ**[Back]***
* Handset returns to Pictures folder top menu.

■ **Change Menu Icons**
> **Change Image** → Select an icon → ⓨ**[Back]** → ⓨ**[Back]***
* Handset returns to Pictures folder top menu.

Sending Files via S! Mail

> **Main Menu** ▶ **Data Folder** ▶ Select a folder ▶ Highlight a file
  ▶ ☒**[Menu]** ▶ **Send** ▶ **Attach to S! Mail** ▶ Enter information
  ▶ ⓨ**[Send]**

Note

● Sounds recorded by Voice Recorder cannot be set as Ringtone.

Editing Still Images

 Edit features are not available for some file types.

Main Menu Data Folder Pictures

1 Highlight a file → [Menu] → *Edit*

2 Select an item (See below)

Files	Operation/Description
Resize	Change image size Select an image size → To start over: After selecting file size, [Back]
Rotate	(When warning message appears, →) [Rotate L] or [Rotate R] → Images captured by handset Camera may rotate 90° on cross-carrier handsets or PC.
Add Frame	Select a frame → To change frame: to toggle frames Available only for Wallpaper(240x427), QQVGA(120x160) and QVGA(240x320)
Trimming	Trim to preset size: Select a size → to move rectangle to crop point → Trim to selected size: *Free Size* → to move [⌐] to specify the area → → to adjust crop point → To start over: After setting crop point, [Back]
Super Clear Shadow	(When warning message appears, →)

3 Enter file name

Managing Folders & Files

The following operations are available in Pictures, Ring Songs·Tones, Music, Videos, Books, Flash(R) and Other Documents.

- Digital Camera, Video Camera, S! Appli, My Pictograms, Mail Art and Templates do not support new folders.
- Only names of created folders and files can be changed.
- Digital Camera and Video Camera folder names are fixed.

Main Menu ▶ Data Folder

1 Select a folder → (Highlight a folder →) **[Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Open	Open folders
Playback Method[1]	Select playback method (☞P.8-5)
Rename	Change folder names **>** Enter folder name
New Folder	Create new folders **>** Enter folder name
Delete	Delete folders (☞Right)
More[2]	Change folder view (☞P.8-4), open Memory Card folder, open Digital Camera folder/Video Camera folder, open Phone folder
Memory Card/ Phone[3]	Open Memory Card folder/Phone folder

[1] Ring Songs·Tones, Music and Videos only
[2] Pictures and Videos only
[3] Ring Songs·Tones, Music, Books, Flash(R) and Other Documents only

Managing Folders/Files

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Select a folder

■ **Delete Folders/Files**
> (Highlight a folder or file →) **[Menu]** → **Delete** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
One	**>** **[YES]** (→ If confirmation appears, **[YES]** or **[NO]** → When selecting a folder, enter Phone Password)
Selected Files	**>** Check files → **[Menu]** → **Delete** → **[YES]** → **[YES]** (→ If confirmation appears, **[YES]** or **[NO]**) ● To select all files or release all checkmarks: **[Menu]** → **Check All** or **Uncheck All**
All	**>** **[YES]** → in confirmation window, **[YES]** or **[NO]** → Enter Phone Password

- Some files may not be deleted.
- Folders including undeleted files cannot be deleted.
- Multiple folders cannot be selected.

■ **Move/Copy Files**

> (Highlight a file →) ⊠**[Menu]** → **Move** or **Copy** → Select an item (See below) → Select a folder (→ For **Selected Files** or **All**, ⊠**[YES]**)

Item	Operation/Description
One	Move/Copy a file
Selected Files	Move/Copy multiple files **>** Check files → ⊠**[Menu]** → **Move** or **Copy** ● To select all files or release all checkmarks: 　⊠**[Menu]** → **Check All** or **Uncheck All**
All	Move/copy all the folders/files in a folder

● Only JPEG files saved in handset memory can be moved/copied to Digital Camera folder.
● Only Video files saved in handset memory can be moved/copied to Video Camera folder.
● In Other Documents folder, copy protected files can be copied, but handset does not recognize copyright.
● Files may not be moved/copied depending on file format or data.
● Forward protected files may be moved to other folders by retrieving Network information (ᒥP.1-14).
● After being copied/moved between handset and Memory Card, some files may be unusable on other SoftBank handsets or PCs, etc.

Memory Card

● 840P is compatible with up to 2 GB commercial Memory Cards (as of November 2009). For information on memory card compatibility, visit the website below (Japanese). Note that Memory Cards not listed on the website may not function properly.
　・ From Yahoo! Keitai
　　P-egg (as of November 2009)
　　Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! ▶ Bookmarks
　　▶ Panasonic Site (P-egg)
　・ From PC
　　http://panasonic.jp/mobile/
　　Not all operations are guaranteed by the Memory Cards listed.
● Format new Memory Cards for use with handset (ᒥP.8-15).

Note
● SoftBank is not liable for damages from accidental loss/alteration of Memory Card information. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
● Memory Card has no write protect feature; there is a risk of accidental erasure/overwriting of files.

Memory Card Installation

● Turn off handset before inserting/removing Memory Card.
● Battery Installation: ℃ P.1-12

Inserting

1 Insert Memory Card until it clicks
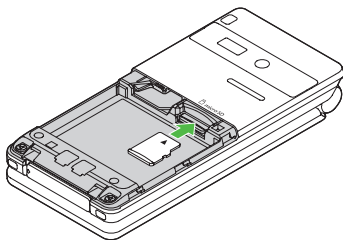
Memory Card Check
When Memory Card is installed correctly, 🔲 appears. If 🔲 appears, Memory Card cannot be used. Remove Memory Card from handset, and re-insert it. If 🔲 does not disappear, check Memory Card (℃ P.8-18) or format Memory Card (℃ P.8-15). (Display Indicator: ℃ P.1-8)

Removing

1 Gently push Memory Card in

● Memory Card pops out with a light push.
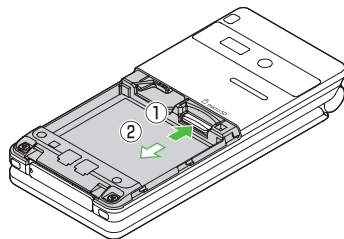
Note
● Do not remove Memory Card or battery while 🔲 flashes. Memory Card may be damaged or files lost.
● Memory Card may pop out when inserting/removing it.

Formatting Memory Card

● Formatting Memory Card deletes all saved files/data.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Memory Card Manager
▶ Format Memory Card

1 ⦿ → Enter Phone Password

Note
● Do not turn handset power off or remove Memory Card or battery while formatting; may damage handset or Memory Card.
● Memory Cards formatted on other devices may not be used. Format Memory Card on 840P before use.
● Handset cannot format incompatible Memory Cards.
● If format fails, turn power off and remove Memory Card from handset. Reinsert Memory Card and format it again.

Viewing Memory Card Files

View files in Memory Card from Data Folder. To toggle memory views, see "Viewing & Playing Files" (☞P.8-4).

Note
● View up to 1000 Memory Card files/folders on handset. To view hidden Memory Card files/folders, delete files, then turn handset power off and restart it. Previously hidden files appear in equal number to those that were deleted.
● Files with names over 32 alphanumerics/extensions over six alphanumerics cannot be viewed.
● Unsupported files cannot be viewed.

Handset Data Backup

Back up handset data (Phone Book, Calendar, Messages, Bookmarks, Content Keys) to Memory Card; restore handset data after accidental loss/alteration.

● Back up Content Key: ☞P.8-18

Notes

- Backup is not available when battery is low.
- Check memory beforehand (c͡ϿP.8-3).
- Handset transmission unavailable during backup/restoration.
- When restoring files other than Content Keys from Memory Card, the same type files are all deleted from handset before restoration. Back up files saved on handset beforehand.
- Backup files created on other SoftBank handsets may not be restored or usable on 840P.
- Settings such as Reminder, Schedule Tone and Notification Light cannot be backed up/restored.
- Schedule entries that date/time are not specified cannot be restored. Schedule entries that cannot be saved on handset (c͡ϿP.11-3) cannot be restored.
- The initial portion of S! Mail messages are restored as complete S! Mail messages, and complete message retrieval is invalidated.
- Mail Delivery Rule for Incoming Mail folder cannot be backed up/restored.
- Depending on contents, Phone Book/Schedule entries, messages or bookmarks may not be backed up/restored, or may be altered beyond the parameters.

Backup/Restore

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Memory Card Manager ▶ Memory Card Backup/Restore

1 Enter Phone Password

2 Select an item
- For **Messaging**, select a messaging folder

3 **Backup**
Copy to Memory Card → ●
→ ●
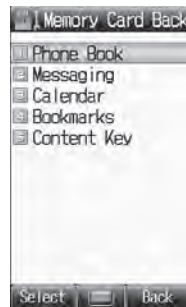
Restore
Overwrite to Phone → ●
→ Select a file → ●
- Backup date serves as file name.
  Example: "090202000.vcf" indicates that the file was backed up on 2 February 2009
- Backup files restored from Incoming Mail/Sent Messages folders are saved to Received/Sent folders.

■ **Delete Backup Files**
> In Step 3, **Overwrite to Phone** → ● → Highlight a file
→ ✉[Menu] → **Delete** → ●
- Content Key backup files cannot be deleted.

PC File Transfers

Files moved or copied from handset to Memory Card are organized as follows:

● Save files in folders by file type. See "Using Files" (ｃ P.8-9) for more about files.

DCIM

● Still images saved to Memory Card
● Still images moved/copied to Digital Camera folder

PRIVATE

MYFOLDER

Utility		
Calendar	Calendar.BCK	Schedule Backup files
Contacts	Contacts.BCK	Phone Book Backup files
Rights		Content Key Backup files

Mail		
Drafts	Drafts.BCK	Drafts Backup files
Inbox	Inbox.BCK	Incoming Mail Backup files
Outbox	Outbox.BCK	Unsent Messages Backup files
Sent Messages	Sent Messages. BCK	Sent Messages Backup files

My Items		
Book		E-comics, etc.
Bookmarks	Bookmarks.BCK	Bookmarks Backup files
Flash(R)		Flash® image files
Flash(R) Ringtones		Flash® sound files
Games and More		S! Appli
Mail Art		Mail Art
Music		Sound files with .3gp/.mp4/.m4a/.smc
Other Documents		Other files
Pictograms		My Pictograms
Pictures		Still images moved/copied from handset to Main Folder in Memory Card
Sounds & Ringtones		Sound files with .3gp/.mp4/.m4a/.mid/.midi/.amr/.mmf/.mxmf
Videos		Videos moved/copied from handset to Main Folder in Memory Card

SD_VIDEO

● Videos saved to Memory Card
● Videos moved/copied from handset to Video Camera folder

● Some copy protected files have extensions different from above.

Note

● Handset temporary files are saved in Memory Card PRIVATE – MEIGROUP - PMC - FS_TEMP folder. All folders/files in this folder are deleted each time Memory Card is inserted into handset; do not save PC folders/files in this folder.
● Folder layers recognizable in handset are limited to the first layer of each folder (such as, Music folder) in My Items (MYFOLDER).
● When multiple folders/files with same numbers exist in DCIM folder, the folders/files cannot be viewed on handset.
● Images captured by handset Camera may rotate 90° on cross-carrier handsets or PC.

Memory Card Functions

■ **Check Memory Card**

Repair Memory Card data errors.

＞Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Memory Card Manager
  ▶ Check Memory Card ▶ ◉

● Do not remove Memory Card or battery during Check Memory Card. May damage handset or Memory Card.
● It may take 30 seconds or longer to complete procedures.
● Incompatible/improperly formatted Memory Cards are not checked.
● Unrecoverable data may be deleted.

■ **Back Up Content key**

Copy Content Keys to Memory Card from handset, or to handset from Memory Card.

＞Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Memory Card Manager
  ▶ Memory Card Backup/Restore ▶ Enter Phone Password
  ▶ Content Key ▶ Copy to Memory Card or **Copy to Phone**

● Content Keys with expiration dates or usage limits cannot be backed up.
● USIM Card inserted when Content Keys were moved to Memory Card must be inserted to move Content Keys from Memory Card.
● Some applications are not compatible with handset. Only Content Keys for compatible applications are backed up. Also, note that some keys are moved to Memory Card when backed up. Contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information for more information (℃ P.16-30).
● Backing up Content Keys overwrites previously saved Content Key backup.

Connectivity

9

Infrared

Before Using Infrared

Transfer Phone Book/Schedule entries, messages, bookmarks and Data Folder files wirelessly between handset and compatible devices, including PCs and other mobiles.

● 840P infrared function is based on IrMC1.1, however, some IrMC1.1-based device transmissions may not be transmitted/received within specification.
● Debris may inhibit infrared transfers; clean infrared ports with a soft cloth beforehand.
● Direct sunlight/fluorescent light may inhibit transfers.
● When data transfer is interrupted, it may take some time for process to complete.
● Align infrared ports within 20 cm of one another and make sure no objects are placed between them. Do not move the devices until transfer is complete.

Within 20 cm

Infrared Port
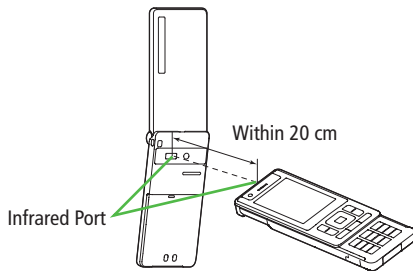
Transferable Files

Condition Transferable File	One File	All Files
Phone Book (Account Details)[1][2]	○	Up to 1000
Schedule entries[1][3]	○	×
Messages	○	×
Data Folder files	○	×
Bookmarks	○	×

○: Transferable   ×: Not transferable

[1] Ringtone, Notification Light, Picture and other entry settings are lost in transfers.
[2] Group, Secret Setting and other entry settings are also lost when one entry is transferred.
[3] Entries without specified date/time cannot be received. Entries with date/time that cannot be set on 840P are not saved (☞P.11-3).

Note

● Depending on their content, some incoming Phone Book/Schedule entries, messages or bookmarks may not be received, or may be altered beyond the parameters.
● If memory becomes full, remaining entries are truncated. (Memory List: ☞P.16-20)
● Images captured by handset Camera may rotate 90° on cross-carrier handsets or PC.

One File Transfer

● Transferable Files: ☞P.9-2

Sending

1 Highlight a file → [✉][Menu] →
Follow the steps below

Files	Operation/Description
Phone Book/ Account Details/ Data Folder files	**>Send** → **Infrared**
Messages/ Schedule entries/ Bookmarks	**>Send via Infrared**
SMS in Incoming Mail folder	**>Local Connectivity** → **Infrared**

Transfer starts.

Note

● Alternatively, follow the steps below to send Account Details:
Main Menu ▶ Infrared ▶ Send Account Details.

Receiving

Main Menu ▶ Infrared ▶ Infrared ON/OFF

1 **ON**

📶 appears. Acquire signal within three minutes.

2 When receiving transfer request from sender,
confirmation appears

File name and size appear.

3 [●] → Follow the steps below

Files	Operation/Description
Data Folder files	**>Phone** or **Memory Card**
Phone Book/ Schedule entries	[✉][Save]
Messages	Saved in a messaging folder automatically
Bookmarks	Saved in Bookmarks List automatically

Note

● Handset receives files only in Standby.
● Infrared is canceled if no transmission is made within three minutes or
handset power is turned off.

9 Connectivity

All Phone Book Transfers

Precaution
- Receiving all files overwrites all saved files including secret entries.
- Sending all Phone Book entries transfers Account Details as well. User-saved Account Details is overwritten on receiving handset (handset number remains).

Infrared Authentication Code
Infrared Authentication Code (4 digits) is required for all data transfers via Infrared. Sender and receiver must enter same Authentication Code to complete transfers.

Sending

Main Menu ▶ Infrared ▶ Send All Phone Book

1 ⬤ → Enter Phone Password

2 Enter Authentication Code
Recipient must enter the same Authentication Code to start transfers.

Note
- Alternatively, **Main Menu ▶ Phone ▶ Memory Manager ▶ Send All Phone Book via Infrared**.

Receiving

Main Menu ▶ Infrared ▶ Infrared ON/OFF

1 **ON**
📶 appears. Acquire signal within three minutes.

2 When receiving transfer request from sender, confirmation appears

3 ⬤ to accept connection request → ⬤

4 Enter Phone Password

5 Enter Authentication Code
Transfer starts. Phone Book entries are saved in Phone Book automatically.

SoftBank Utility Software (Japanese)

Phone Book, Calendar, messages, bookmarks and Data Folder files can be transferred to a PC, edited or managed by using SoftBank Utility Software.

● For details on and downloading SoftBank Utility Software, visit http://www.softbank.jp/mb/r/sbu/ (Japanese)

Note
● USB cable (not included) is necessary for using SoftBank Utility Software.
● S! Appli, Templates and Other Documents cannot be backed up.
● Copy protected files may not be backed up.
● Files having the same name in a folder may not be transferred.

USB (Japanese)

Connect handset to a PC via USB cable (not included) specified by SoftBank for data transfer or data communication.

Transferring Data via USB Cable

Transfer data using SoftBank Utility Software. (ﬧLeft)

Data Communication via USB Cable

Use handset as a modem for Internet access by connecting handset with a PC.

● Download utility software from URL below and install on PC. http://panasonic.jp/mobile/support/download/840p/index.html

1 Install "USB ドライバ (USB Driver)" and "Modem Wizard" from Utility Software (840P) to a PC

2 Connect handset to PC via USB cable
● Power up handset before connecting to PC via USB cable.

3 Start up "840P Modem Wizard", and operate communication setup
● "840P Modem Wizard" enables you to set up APN and dial-up easily.
 For setup/starting procedures, see "840P Modem Wizard" Help.

Note

● Connecting handset to a PC or PDA for Internet access may incur high packet transmission fees.

USB Charge

Connect handset to a PC via USB cable to charge battery.

● Both PC and handset must be powered up.
● USB Charging may be slower/less effective than AC Charger.

Location Settings

Retrieve handset Location Information.

● Only available within 3G network coverage in Japan.

Emergency Positioning Request
When an emergency call is made from handset, location detected by nearby base station is reported to Emergency response agencies such as the police (☞P.2-3).

Positioning Lock

<Default> OFF

Activate Positioning Lock.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Location Settings ▶ Positioning Lock

1 **ON** → Enter Phone Password

Sending Location Information

<Default> Ask Every Time

Set whether to send location information automatically when requested.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Location Settings ▶ Send Location Info

1 Select an item → Enter Phone Password

Handset Security

10

Changing Phone Password

<Default> 9999

Change Phone Password as required.

● For Phone Password details: ☞P.1-23

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Security ▶ Change Password

1 Enter current 4 to 8-digit Phone Password

2 Enter new 4 to 8-digit Phone Password

3 Reenter new Phone Password

Note

● If Phone Password is incorrectly entered three times, warning message appears. Turn off handset and retry to enter.

Security Functions

USIM PINs

● For more information about PINs: ☞P.1-3

PIN Certification

Activate to require PIN entry each time handset is turned on.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Security ▶ PIN Certification

1 **ON** or **OFF**

2 Enter PIN

Note

● When PIN Certification is ON :
  ･ Signal Indicator may take some time to appear in Standby after entering PIN.
  ･ Enter PIN to dial emergency numbers (110, 119, 118).

Changing PIN/PIN2

● Set PIN Certification to **ON** before changing PIN (☞P.10-2).

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Security ▶ Change PIN or **Change PIN2**

1 Enter current PIN/PIN2

2 Enter new PIN/PIN2

3 Reenter new PIN/PIN2

PIN/PIN2 Lock & Cancellation (PUK/PUK2)

PIN Lock or PIN2 Lock is activated if PIN or PIN2 is incorrectly entered three times. Cancel PIN Lock or PIN2 Lock by entering PIN Unblocking Key (PUK/PUK2).

● For information about PUK/PUK2, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (☞P.16-30).

1 In PIN lock mode, enter PUK/PUK2

2 Enter new PIN/PIN2

3 Reenter new PIN/PIN2

Note

● If PUK/PUK2 is incorrectly entered ten times, USIM Card is locked and handset is disabled (turning off power counts as one incorrect entry). Write down PUK/PUK2.

● For procedures required to unlock USIM Card, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (☞P.16-30).

Keyguard

Lock handset keys to prevent accidental operation.

● While locked, 🔒 appears in Standby.

1 In Standby, press and hold ⬤ → ⬤

● To cancel: In Standby, ⬤ → ✉**[YES]**

Note

● Alternatively, **Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Phone Settings ▶ Keyguard ▶** ⬤.

● Emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) are dialable even when Keyguard is active (Entered numbers do not appear on Display). To correct misentries, press ⌢, then re-enter number.

● When Keyguard is active, handset will not power down. Cancel Keyguard then press and hold ⌢.

Password Lock

<Default> OFF

Set Password Lock to require Phone Password after handset powers up, or after two minutes of inactivity in Standby.

● While set, appears in Standby.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Security ▶ Password Lock

1 *ON* → ⊙

● To cancel, select *OFF*.

2 Enter Phone Password

■ **Temporary Unlock**
> When appears in Standby, enter Phone Password

Note

● Emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) are dialable even when Password Lock is active.
● When Keyguard is set to ON while Password Lock is temporarily deactivated, both Keyguard and Password Lock are activated after two minutes of inactivity in Standby. (/ appears.) To cancel both, cancel Keyguard first (☞P.10-3).
● Turning off power does not cancel Password Lock.

Secure Remote Lock

If handset is lost or stolen, remotely lock handset from a PC or mobile. If Secure Remote Lock is active, all operations are unavailable except to turn handset on.

● For service details and user agreement/registration, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp) or My SoftBank.

Accessing My SoftBank from Handset (Japanese)

For service details, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website.

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! ▶ Yahoo! Keitai
▶ メニューリスト ▶ My SoftBank ▶ English

Follow onscreen instructions.

Restricting Calls/Messages

Rejecting Incoming Calls

Rejecting Calls by Call-type

<Default> OFF

Reject calls from unknown numbers (numbers not saved in Phone Book, blocked Caller ID, pay phones, etc.).

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings
▶ Reject Incoming Calls

1 Select an item

2 **ON** or **OFF**

Rejecting Specific Numbers

Add numbers to Reject List to reject specific incoming calls, then set Activate Reject List to ON.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings
▶ Reject Incoming Calls ▶ Reject List

1 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Activate Reject List	Reject incoming calls from numbers in Reject List **> ON** or **OFF**
Edit Reject List	Add numbers to Reject List to reject specific incoming calls **> ⊠[Menu] → Add → Select an item → Highlight number in Phone Book/Call Log → ⊠[Select]** (For **Direct Entry**, enter number directly)

■ Edit/Delete Numbers in Reject List
> In Step1, select Edit Reject List → Highlight number → ⊠[Menu] → Edit or Delete (→ For Delete, ◉)

Calls from Rejected Numbers
Handset does not ring/vibrate, but Information window appears. Press ◉ to confirm.
● If call is rejected because Caller ID was not sent (Withheld), caller is instructed via voice message or Picture to send ID.

Note
● Set handset to reject all incoming calls or incoming calls while abroad (Call Barring: ☞P.2-19).

Phone Book Lock

<Default> OFF

While Phone Book Lock is active, viewing Phone Book, saving new entries, changing settings, etc. are restricted.

● When Phone Book Lock is active, 🔒 appears. When Phone Book Lock and Messaging Lock are both active, 🔒 appears.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Security ▶ Phone Book Lock

1 *ON* → ⦿

 ● To cancal, select *OFF*.

2 Enter Phone Password

Note

● Mail & Call Log, Account Details, S! Address Book and Phone Book backup to Memory Card are available while Phone Book is active.
● When Phone Book Lock is active, only phone numbers/mail address appear for incoming communications from Phone Book entries.

Messaging Lock

[Default] OFF

While Messaging Lock is active, creating messages, viewing Messaging folders, changing settings, etc. are restricted.

● When Messaging Lock is active, 🔒 appears. When Phone Book Lock and Messaging Lock are both active, 🔒 appears.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Security ▶ Messaging Lock

1 *ON* → ⦿

 ● To cancel, select *OFF*.

2 Enter Phone Password

Note

● When receiving a new message while Messaging Lock is active, sender information does not appear in Standby or ticker.
● When Messaging Lock is active, Message/template backup to Memory Card, template download etc. are available, but templates cannot be edited or used for S! Mail messages.

Secret Mode/Secret Data Only

<Default> Normal Mode

Phone Book entries saved as secret data appear only when Secret Mode/Secret Data Only is active.

● Saving to Phone Book: ☞P.4-3

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Security ▶ Secret Mode Setting

1 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Secret Mode	View all data including secret Phone Book entries ● When Secret Mode is active, ▦▦▦ appears in Standby.
Secret Data Only	View only secret Phone Book entries ● When Secret Data Only is active, ▪▪ appears in Standby.

2 Enter Phone Password

■ Cancel Secret Mode/Secret Data Only from Standby
> 🔲

● ▦▦▦ or ▪▪ disappears.
● When Information window or Standby Window is open, press 🔲 to close, then press 🔲 again.

Note
● Only numbers/mail addresses appear for incoming communications from Secret entries in Normal Mode.
● Turning off power cancels Secret Mode/Secret Data Only.

Secret Mail Setting

<Default> Show

Hide messages to/from secret Phone Book entries.

- Even if Secret Mail Display is set to **Hide**, secret mail appears when Secret Mode/Secret Data Only is active.

1 [☑][✉] → **Settings** → **Universal Settings**

2 **Display Settings** → **Secret Mail Display**

3 Enter Phone Password → **Hide**

Mail Security Setting

Set handset to require Phone Password for opening messaging folders or operating Server Mail.

1 [☑][✉] → **Settings**

2 **Universal Settings** → **Mail Security Setting**

3 Enter Phone Password → Check items → [☑][**OK**]

■ **Set/Cancel Mail Security for Folders in Incoming Mail/ Sent Messages Folders**

> [☑][✉] → **Incoming Mail** or **Sent Messages** → Highlight a folder → [☑][**Menu**] → **Set Mail Security** or **Cancel Mail Security** → Enter Phone Password

Reset

Reset Settings

Cancel custom settings and return handset functions to their default settings.

Main Menu ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Security** ▶ **Reset**
▶ **Reset Settings**

1 ⊙ → ⊙

2 Enter Phone Password

Handset automatically turns off and restarts.

Note

● Some default settings may not be restored.

All Reset

Cancel custom settings and return handset functions to their default settings; clear all Phone Book/Data Folder entries etc.

Main Menu ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Security** ▶ **Reset** ▶ **All Reset**

1 ⊙ → ⊙

2 Enter Phone Password

Handset automatically turns off and restarts.

3 Enter Date → Enter Time

Note

● Fully Charge battery (🔋) beforehand.
● Phone Password is reset to default.
● USIM Card/Memory Card files are not affected.
● Non-restorable items when deleted by All Reset:
  · Customized settings, call logs, downloaded S! Appli, etc.
● Pre-installed S! Appli, Flash®, e-Book files, Mail Art or My Pictograms deleted by user are not recovered by All Reset.

Tools

11

Calendar

View by day, week or month; set Alarms for events.

Opening Calendar

1 📋

Current month appears.
- When a date with schedule events is selected, up to four events appear.
- Press 📋 or 📷 to display previous/next month calendar.
- To switch Monthly/Weekly view: ☞P.11-5
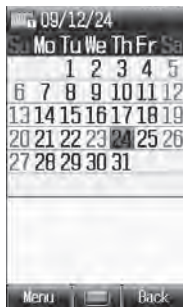
One Month Window

Note
- Alternatively, **Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Calendar**.

Creating Schedule Events

Save up to 100 entries.

1 📋

2 🔘 to highlight a date
→ ✉[**Menu**] → **New Entry**

New Entry
‹Summary›
No Category
▶ 09/12/24 10:10
■ 09/12/24 10:10
‹Description›
Once
OFF
‹Location›
Default Tone
Volume 4
Color 5
Save Edit Back
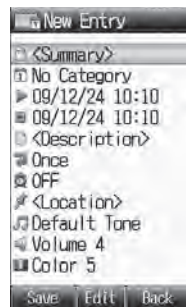
3 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Summary	> Enter title or content
Category	Select an event type; icon appears in Standby > Select a category
Start	> Enter date and time the schedule event starts
End	> Enter date and time the schedule event ends
Description	> Enter event description
Repetition	> Select a repeat type (→ Enter repeating time)

Item	Operation/Description
Reminder	**>** Select an alarm type
Location	**>** Enter location
Schedule Tone	**>** Select an item · **Default Tone** · **Ring Songs·Tones** or **Music** → Highlight a file → ⊠**[Set]**
Schedule Volume	**>** 🔵 to adjust volume
Notification Light	Set schedule alarm notification light color **>** Select a color or **OFF**

4 ⊠**[Save]**

Schedule Icon
Selected icon in Category appears in Standby.
Example: (Meeting), (Anniversary), (Birthday)
● If nothing selected, appears.
● Icon disappears after scheduled event has passed.

Note
● Schedule events between 00:00 on 2000/01/01 and 23:59 on 2099/12/31 can be saved on handset.

At Reminder Time

Schedule Tone sounds and Notification Light flashes.

1 When Schedule Tone sounds, 🔵
Schedule Tone stops and Schedule Event List appears.

2 🔵 to view details

Canceling Schedule Tone
● Press 🔴 to return to Standby.
● Press ⓨ**[Stop]** to return to previous menu.
● Press any key except for 🔴, ⓨ**[Stop]**, ⊠**[View]** or 🔵 to cancel Schedule Tone without returning to Standby. Press 🔵 to view detailed schedule.

Note
● Schedule Tone does not sound in the following cases:
· During a call (Notification appears and handset vibrates)
· In Manner Mode (Manner Mode settings take priority)
· When handset power is turned off
· For entries invalidated by Time Correction

Setting Day Off

● Day Off dates appear in red.

1 🖪

2 (Highlight a date →) ✉[**Menu**] → **Set Day Off**

3 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Weekly	> Check the dates → ✉[**OK**]
Today*	> **Once** or **Yearly**
Reset All	Reset all Day off dates > ●

* To cancel selection: **Reset Holiday**

Viewing/Editing Schedule Events

● Holidays appear in red.

1 🖪 → Select a date

```
🖹 09/12/24
☎11:00 Appointment
🗓11:40 Shopping
🍴12:30 Meal
```
Schedule Event List
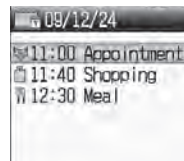
2 Select a schedule event

Detailed schedule appears.
● Press 🔘 to switch Schedule tab and Contents tab.
● To edit: ●[**Edit**] → Edit selected items (☞From Step 3 on P.11-2)
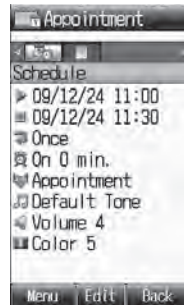
```
🖹 Appointment
◄🗓 ►
Schedule
► 09/12/24 11:00
▬ 09/12/24 11:30
⇒ Once
🔔 On 0 min.
💬 Appointment
🎵 Default Tone
◄ Volume 4
▬ Color 5

Menu   Edit   Back
```
Schedule Event Details

Calendar Functions

From ▶ 🖳

■ **Switch Calendar View**

<Default> One Month

> 🖂**[Menu]** → **View Format** → **One Month** or **One Week**
● Select **One Week** view to see daily schedules.

■ **Search Specific Day**
> 🖂**[Menu]** → **Go to Date** → Enter date

■ **Set Week Start Day**
> 🖂**[Menu]** → **Start Week From** → Select a day

■ **Delete Schedule Events**
> Follow the steps below

Item	Operation/Description
One	> Select a date → Highlight an event → 🖂**[Menu]** → **Delete** → ⦿
Scheduled Events*	> Highlight a date → 🖂**[Menu]** → **Delete** → **Day** → ⦿ → ⦿
Past Events*	> Highlight a date → 🖂**[Menu]** → **Delete** → **Past** → ⦿ → ⦿
All	> 🖂**[Menu]** → **Delete** → **All** → 🖂**[YES]** → Enter Phone Password

* Repetitive entries cannot be deleted.

■ **Calendar Memory Status**
> 🖂**[Menu]** → **Memory Status**

Tip ●

●Send Schedule Data via Infrared (☞P.9-3)

Alarms

When scheduled time arrives, alarm tone sounds and animation appears on Display. Notification Light illuminates.

Setting Alarm

Set up to five alarms. Alarm tone sounds at the specified time once, everyday or weekly as set.

● 📷 appears in Standby when Alarm is set.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Alarms

1 Select an Alarm


```
🔷 Alarms 1
📷 ON
▶ 00:00
🔁 Once
🎵 Default Tone
🔔 SnoozeOFF
🔇 Volume 4
🖼 Default Picture
📵 OFF
💡 Color 4
🔕 Manner Mode Prior

Save  [≡]  Back
```
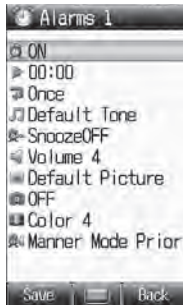
2 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Alarm ON/OFF	Activate or cancel Alarm **>** **ON** or **OFF**
Time	**>** Enter time

Item	Operation/Description
Repetition	**>** Select a repeat type (→ For **Weekly**, check days → ⌨**[OK]**)
Alarm Tone	**>** Select an item · **Default Tone** · **Ring Songs·Tones** or **Music** → Highlight a file* → ⌨**[Set]**
Set Alarm Snooze	Alarm Tone sounds for 60 seconds, repeating up to five times at specified intervals **>** **ON** or **OFF** (→ For **ON**, enter interval)
Alarm Volume	**>** 🔷 to adjust volume
Picture	Select image to appear **>** Select an item · **Default Picture** · **Pictures** → Highlight a still image → ⌨**[Set]**
Set Alarm Vibration	Select Vibration type **>** Select pattern or **OFF**
Notification Light	Select Notification Light color **>** Select a color or **OFF**
Set Alarm Priority	Set Manner Mode or Alarm priority **>** **Manner Mode Prioritized** or **Alarm Prioritized**

* When selecting an SMC file, highlight a Play Point → ⌨**[Set]**

3 ⌨**[Save]**

At Alarm Time

Alarm Tone sounds, Notification Light flashes and image appears on Display.

1 Press any key

Alarm stops and confirmation window appears.
(When pressing 🔵, confirmation does not appear.)

● Alarm stops automatically after 60 seconds of inactivity, and confirmation window appears.

■ **Cancel/Reactivate Alarm**
> **Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Alarms ▶** Highlight an alarm ▶ ☑**[Menu] ▶ Alarm ON** or **Alarm OFF**

● Activate a canceled Alarm to apply previous settings.

● 🕐 appears for set alarms; 🕐 for unset/canceled ones.

Snooze Function
If **ON**, press any key except 🔵; confirmation appears. To cancel Alarm, press ☑**[Stop]**.

● When pressing 🔵 to stop alarm, confirmation does not appear. (Snooze function is still active.)

Note

● Alarm Tone does not sound in the following cases:
· During a call (Notification appears and handset vibrates)
· In **Manner Mode Prioritized** (Manner Mode settings take priority)
· When handset power is turned off
· For entries invalidated by Time Correction

Calculator

Calculates up to 10 digits.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Calculator

Operation	Assigned key
Number (0 - 9)	⓪ - ⑨
+	🔾
−	🔾
x	🔾
÷	🔾
=	🔵
Decimal point	☑
Clear	🔾or 🔾
Toggle + and −	🔾
%	🔾

Calculator

25

■ **Enter Negative Numbers**
> Enter number, then 🔾

● Press 🔾 to toggle negative/positive value.

Example:
-17+28.5=11.5
① ⑦ 🔾 🔾 ② ⑧ ☑ ⑤ 🔵

11 Tools

11-7

Notepad

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Notepad

1 ⊠**[Menu] →** *New*

2 Enter text

New note is added to the top of the list.
● Up to 64 characters can be entered.
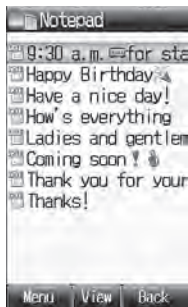
Notepads Window

Notepad Functions

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Notepad

■ **Edit Notes**
> Select a note → ●**[Edit]** → Edit text
● Edited note is overwritten.

■ **Delete Notes**
> Highlight a note → ⊠**[Menu]** → *Delete* → *One* or *All* →
  ⊠**[YES]** (→ For *All*, enter Phone Password)

■ **Note Property**
> Highlight a note → ⊠**[Menu]** → *Property*

■ **Insert Notes into Message Text**
> Highlight a note → ⊠**[Menu]** → *Send* → *Send via S! Mail* or
  Send via SMS → Enter mail address, etc. (S! Mail: ☞From Step 2 on
  P.12-4/SMS: ☞From Step 2 on P.12-8) → ⊠**[Send]**

Count Down Timer

Alarm Tone sounds, handset vibrates and Notification Light flashes when specified time elapses.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Count Down Timer

1 Enter time

2 [✉][**Start**]

● To pause: [✉][**Stop**]

■ **Stop Alarm Tone**

> When Alarm tone sounds, [●] to stop

● Alarm stops automatically after 30 seconds.

Note

● Incoming calls/other alarms do not interfere with timer operation. However, if timer reaches 00:00 while other functions are active, alarm does not sound.

● Alarm tone volume and vibration pattern follow Assign Ringtone (☞P.15-2).

Voice Recorder

Record voice memos.

● Record for up to 60 seconds each.

● Recording conversation during a call: ☞P.2-9

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Voice Recorder

1 [●]

Recording starts.

2 [●] to stop recording

● To playback: [●]

3 [✉][**Save**]

Recorded sounds are saved in Ring Songs·Tones folder.
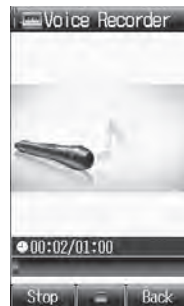
Note

● Sounds recorded by Voice Recorder cannot be set as Alarm, Ringtone or Schedule Tones.

Bar Code Reader

Scan barcodes (JAN) or QR Codes with built-in camera. Access websites, send messages, etc. from QR Codes.

JAN Codes

JAN Code is a one-dimensional bar code denoting numerals with bars and spaces of different widths.

QR Codes

QR Code is a two-dimensional bar code containing information.
Example: SoftBank mobile phones

Scanning Barcodes

● Up to ten items can be saved.
● For split data, up to 16 QR Codes can be scanned at a time and saved as one item.

Main Menu ▶ Bar Code ▶ Scan Barcodes

1 Frame barcode in the center of Display
  ● To adjust Display brightness: ⊛ or ⊕
  ● To zoom: ⊡
  ● To use Focus Lock: ⊙

2 ⊙
  Scanning starts, and scanned results appear when completed.
  ● For split data, ⊙ → Repeat Step 1 and 2

3 ⊻[Save]
  ● To start over: 기 → ⊙ → Go to Step 2

Note
● Handset cannot read barcodes or two-dimensional codes other than JAN/QR Codes.
● Some barcodes may be unreadable.
● Barcode recognition may be slow. Hold handset steady while scanning.
● Brightness can be adjusted while scanning; however, zoom level cannot be changed.
● Saved items are automatically named "yymmdd_hhmmss" unless changed. (yy: year, mm: month, dd: day, hh: hour, mm: minute, ss: second)
● Barcodes may not be correctly read owing to scratch, dirt, damage, quality of printed material, light reflection, or QR code version.

Viewing/Editing Scanned Data

Main Menu ▶ Bar Code ▶ Saved Data List

1 **View Saved Data**
Select an item

Edit Title
Highlight an item → [Menu] → **Rename** → Edit title

■ **Delete Saved Data**
> In Step 1, highlight an item → [Menu] → **Delete One** → ●

Using Barcode Data

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Bar Code ▶ Saved Data List

■ **Use URLs/Mail Addresses/Phone Numbers**
> Select an item → Follow the steps below

Item	Operation/Description
URL (http:// or https://)	Connect to websites; add to Bookmarks (☞P.13-8)
URL (rtsp://)	Streaming; add to Bookmarks
Mail Address	Create S! Mail (☞P.12-4); save to Phone Book (☞P.4-3)
Phone Number	Make calls; create messages* (S! Mail: ☞P.12-4/SMS: ☞P.12-8); save to Phone Book (☞P.4-3)
Phone Book Data (MEMORY: text)	Save to Phone Book ● Save **MEMORY**: text only ● Saved to **Phone** regardless of **Save Settings** selection

* SoftBank handset numbers only

■ Insert Scanned Text into Messages

> Select an item → [Menu] → **Paste Data & Create Mail** → **S! Mail** or **SMS** → Create message (S! Mail: ☞ From Step 2 on P.12-4/SMS: ☞ From Step 2 on P.12-8)

■ Copy Text from Scanned Results

> Select an item → [Menu] → **Copy** → Follow the steps below

Item	Operation/Description
All Text	**>** [All] → ●
Selected Text	**>** Place cursor before (or after) text to copy → ● → Place cursor after (or before) text to copy → ●

One Touch Guide

Access One Touch Guide for instructions to key operations.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ One Touch Guide

1 Select a function

Instructions appear.

● Press [○] or [○] to view previous or next information.

**Example:
Magnifying Loupe**

Note

● Alternatively, view from Shortcuts (☞ P.1-19) or Private Menu (☞ P.1-20).

Messaging

12

Basics

Send messages via S! Mail or SMS.

S! Mail [Separate subscription required]	Exchange text messages with SoftBank or e-mail compatible handsets, PCs, etc.; attach image or sound files etc. ● 840P is compatible with Graphic Mail (zP.12-6) and Feeling Mail (zP.12-5).
SMS	Exchange short text messages with SoftBank handsets.

● For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Tip ●

●Messaging Lock (zP.10-6)

Available Entry Items & Character Entry Limits

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Item</th><th colspan="2">S! Mail</th><th colspan="2">SMS</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Address</td><td>E-mail address</td><td>○</td><td rowspan="2">Up to 246 single-byte alphanumerics/
Up to 20 recipients</td><td>×</td><td>–</td></tr>
<tr><td>Phone number[1]</td><td>○</td><td>○</td><td>Up to 20 single-byte alphanumerics/ten recipients</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Subject</td><td>○</td><td>Up to 256 double-/single-byte alphanumerics</td><td>×</td><td>–</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Text</td><td>○</td><td>30 KB[2]</td><td>○</td><td>Up to 70 double-/single-byte alphanumerics [3]</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Attachment</td><td>○</td><td>Up to 20 files</td><td>×</td><td>–</td></tr>
</table>

[1] SoftBank handset numbers only

[2] S! Mail Entry Limit decreases when mail attachments exceed 260 KB.

[3] When **Input Character Settings** is set to **English(160characters)** (zP.15-21), up to 160 single-byte alphanumerics can be entered.

Note
● Send up to 300 KB including subject, message text and attachment via S! Mail. Message text character limit differs by attachment size.
● SMS messages can be converted to S! Mail (zP.12-8), but not in the following cases:
　・ S! Mail memory is full (zP.12-3)
　・ During a call (S! Mail messages cannot be created during a call)
● S! Mail cannot be converted to SMS.

Messaging Folders & Memory Status

Messages are organized in folders by message type.

Messaging Folders

- Receive Messages → Incoming Mail
  - Received
  - Folder 1-3[2]
  - Spam Folder
- Create Messages
  - Save as Drafts → Drafts
  - Send Messages
    - Complete → Sent Messages
      - Sent
      - Folder 1-3[2]
    - Not Complete → Unsent Messages
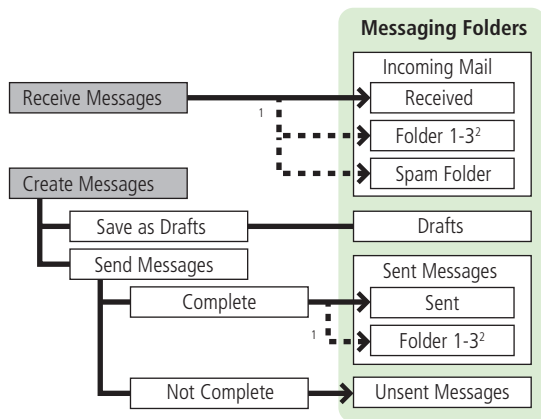
[1] Set Mail Delivery Rule to sort received messages automatically (☞ P.12-19, P.12-20).
[2] Add up to ten folders (☞ P.12-22).

Deleting Messages Automatically

When memory for messaging folders is low, read messages and sent messages are automatically deleted one by one. Protect important messages from unintentional deletion (☞ P.12-24), or set Auto Delete Sent Messages/Auto Delete Incoming Messages to **OFF** (☞ P.15-18, P.15-19). SMS messages saved in USIM Card are not automatically deleted.

When Messaging Memory is Full

📧 (Received Full) appears in Standby and no more new incoming messages are received. Delete old messages in Incoming Mail folder (☞ P.12-24). Retrieve new messages after deleting some S! Mail (☞ P.12-17).

■ **View Memory Status**

> ⊠ → **Memory Status** → **Phone** or **USIM** (→ For **Phone**, **Outgoing** or **Incoming**)

Tip ●

Settings ●Mail Security Setting (☞ P.10-8)

Customizing Handset Address

Change your handset mail address (alphanumerics before @) to reduce the risk of receiving spam. Default account name is random alphanumerics.

```
abc123-xyz @ softbank.ne.jp
└ Account ┘  └ Domain ┘
    Name          Name
 (Customize here)
```

- For details, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).
- Handset mail address cannot be changed in Emission OFF Mode.
- For operations while using Internet: ☞ P.13-6

1 ⊠**[**✉**]**→ **Settings** → **Custom Mail Address**

Handset connects to the Network.
Follow onscreen instructions.

Sending S! Mail & SMS

Sending S! Mail

● Text Entry (⤴P.3-2)

Example: Select a Phone Book entry to send S! Mail.

1 Press and hold ⊠[✉]
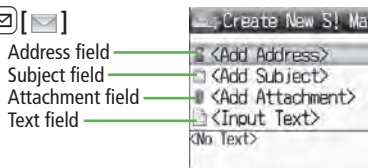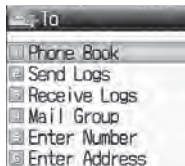
Address field ── `<Add Address>`
Subject field ── `<Add Subject>`
Attachment field ── `<Add Attachment>`
Text field ── `<Input Text>`
`<No Text>`

Composition Window

2 Select Address field →
Phone Book

Phone Book
Send Logs
Receive Logs
Mail Group
Enter Number
Enter Address

3 Select a Phone Book entry →
Select a SoftBank handset number
or mail address

Phone Book
abc
Abe Ichiro
090XXXXXXXX
Abe Ichiro
Aoki Taro

4 Select Subject field →
Enter subject

Create New S! Ma
Aoki Taro
Hello
<Add Attachment>
<Input Text>
<No Text>

5 Select Text field

Text
abc½   296960

6 Enter text

Text Entry Window

7 [Y][Send]

Create New S! Ma
Aoki Taro
Hello
<Add Attachment>
111byte
Long time no see. How a
re you doing?

Tip ●
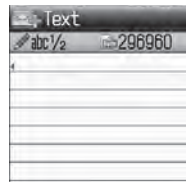
●Addresses (⤴P.12-9)
●Other Functions (⤴P.12-10)
●Sending Messages (⤴P.12-11)
Settings ●Request Delivery Confirmation (⤴P.15-18)

Adding Attachments

1 After Step 6 on page 12-4, select Attachment field

2 Select an item → Highlight an item → [Set]/[Select]

3 [Send]

■ **Attach Captured Pictures/Videos**
> For picture: After Step1, **Launch Camera** → Frame subject → [Shoot] → [Save]
> For video: After Step 1, **Launch Camera** → [Video] → Frame subject → [Record] → [Stop] → **Attach to S! Mail**

Note

● Some files cannot be attached depending on the file format or size.
● Some copy protected files cannot be sent.

Tip •

● Attachments (P.12-9)

Sending Feeling Mail

Recipient's handset responds to your Feeling setting.

● Send Feeling Mail to compatible SoftBank handsets only.
● Ringtone, vibration and Notification Light settings vary depending on recipient's settings. (P.15-20)

1 After Step 6 on page 12-4, [Menu] → **Sending Options** → **Feeling Expression**
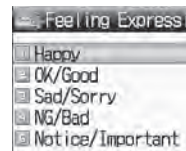
2 Select an item → Select an icon
Selected icon appears in Subject field.

3 [Send]
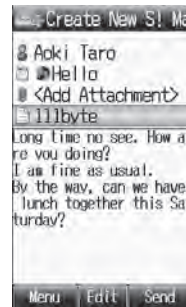
Graphic Mail

Create HTML messages; select font color/size, background color, or insert images, etc.

Example: Use various Templates to create Graphic Mail

● Change font size
● Scroll text

1. After Step 4 on page 12-4, ⊠[Menu] →
   Insert Template → Highlight a template →
   ◉[View]
   ● ⊠[Set] to set template
   ● [Y][Back] to re-select template

2. Select Text field → Delete "ここに文章をいれてね！"

3. ⌒ to open Graphic Palette
   ● Alternatively, press ⊠[Menu] →
     Graphic Mail.
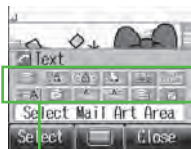
   Graphic Palette

4. *Font Size* → select a font size
   → Enter text

5. *Select Mail Art Area* → Place
   cursor before a sentence to scroll
   → ⊠[Start] → Move cursor to
   end of sentence → ⊠[End]
   Text is highlighted.
   ● To cancel selection (Cancel Mail Art Area): ◉

6. *Start Scrolling* → [Y][Close]
   ● To preview: ⊠[Menu] → *Preview*

7. ◉
   Text field preview appears.

8. [Y][Send]

■ Reset Operations

> To cancel previous operation: Close Graphic Palette → ☑**[Menu]** → **Undo**

> To reset all Graphic operations: ☎ → **Reset All Graphic Mail** → ●

Note

● In Simple Mode, text in composition window appears in **Large Size** regardless of Font Size setting. When placing cursor at text, Font Size icon (📒 : Large Size, 📒 : Small Size) appears. (When **Normal Size** is selected, Font Size icon does not appear.) In preview window, text appears in selected font size.

Using My Pictograms

1 After Step 5 on page 12-4, in a text entry window, ✳

My Pictogram list appears.

● Previously used pictographs appear first. List Log shows pictographs in upper half of window and My Pictograms in lower half.

2 ☑**[Switch]** repeatedly until My Pictogram list appears

● Alternatively, press 4 to open My Pictogram.

3 🎮 or 📷 to open previous/next page → Select a My Pictogram

My Pictogram is entered.

4 ⌫ → Enter text → ☎**[Send]**

■ Use My Pictograms from Graphic Palette

> In a text entry window, ☎ → **My Pictograms** → Highlight a My Pictogram → ☑**[Set]** → ☎**[Close]**

■ Use My Pictograms Saved in Memory Card

> In a text entry window, ☎ → **My Pictograms**
> → **Switch to Memory Card** → Highlight a My Pictogram → ☑**[Set]**
> → ☎**[Close]**

Tip ●

● Graphic Mail Functions (☞P.12-10)
● Save Templates ● Download Templates via Internet (☞P.12-11)

Sending SMS Messages

● Text Entry (☞P.3-2)

Example: Select a Phone Book entry to send SMS.

1 ☒[✉] →
Create New SMS

Address field
Text field
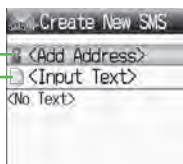
Create New SMS
<Add Address>
<Input Text>
<No Text>

Composition Window

2 Select Address field →
Phone Book

Input Destinatio
Phone Book
Send Logs
Receive Logs
Enter Number

3 Select a Phone Book entry →
Select a SoftBank handset number
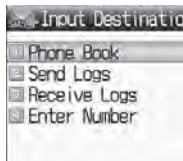
Phone Book
abc
Abe Ichiro
090XXXXXXXX
Abe Ichiro
Aoki Taro

4 Select Text field

5 Enter text
● When number of entered character exceeds limit, S! Mail conversion option message appears.

6 [Y/] **[Send]**

Text
abc½ 70

Menu Check Cancel

Text Entry Window

■ **Manual Mail Conversion**
> In SMS Composition window, ☒**[Menu]** → **Switch Message Type**

Tip ●
●Addresses (☞P.12-9)
●Other Functions (☞P.12-10)
Settings ●Request Delivery Confirmation (☞P.15-18)
●Set a Time Limit to Store All Sent SMS at the Center ●Change SMS Center Number ●Set Input Character to English (☞P.15-21)

Creating Messages

Addresses

From ▶ Composition window, select Address field

■ **Enter Address Directly**
> **Enter Number** or **Enter Address*** → Enter a SoftBank handset number or mail address

* S! Mail only

■ **Select Address from Send/Receive Logs**
> **Send Logs** or **Receive Logs** → Select a log

■ **Select S! Mail Address from Mail Group**
> **Mail Group** → Highlight a Mail Group → [✉][**Select**]

■ **Add/Edit/Delete Address**
> Follow the steps (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Add Address	> <**Add Recipient**> → Search/enter address → Select an address or enter directly
Edit	> Highlight an address → Edit address
Delete	> Highlight an address → [✉][**Menu**] → **Delete**

■ **Change To/Cc/Bcc (S! Mail only)**
> Highlight an address → [✉][**Menu**] → **Change To/Cc/Bcc** → Select a type

Attachments

From ▶ After attaching a file, select Attachment field

■ **Open/Play Attached Files**
> Select a file

■ **Add Attachments**
> <**Add New**> → Select an item → Highlight a file/entry → [✉][**Set**]/[**Select**]
● To attatch Account Details: <**Add New**> → **Account Details**
● To attach captured pictures/videos: (☞P.12-5)

■ **Delete Attachments**
> Highlight a file → [✉][**Menu**] → **Delete**

Other Functions

■ Functions Available while Creating Messages

> In Composition window, ⊠[Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Edit	Edit message
Send	Send message
Save as Drafts	Save message to **Drafts** without sending
Insert Template[1]	> Select a template
Save as Template[1]	Save edited template
Sending Options	Set options for outgoing messages (⊊P.12-11)
Preview[1]	Preview S! Mail
3D Preview	Message text appears in 3D animation
Switch Message Type[2]	Switch SMS to S! Mail

[1] S! Maill only

[2] SMS only

Graphic Mail Functions

■ Use Other Graphic Mail Settings

> In S! Mail text entry window, ⌒ → Select an arrange item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Select Mail Art Area	Specify text to be arranged > Place cursor before (or after) text → ⊠[Start] → Place cursor after (or before) text → ⊠[End] → Select an icon → Follow the steps for selected items ● To cancel selection: ⊠[End] → ◉
Font Color	> Select a color
Start Blink	Flash text
Background Color	> Select a color
Insert Files	Insert still images, music or Flash® files; activate Camera and insert captured image Music files are sent as BGM > Select an item · **Select File** → Select a folder → Select a file → ⊠[Set] · **Launch Camera** → Frame subject → ◉[Shoot] → ◉[Save] ● To delete inserted music files: **Delete BGM**
Reset All Graphic Mail	Cancel all Graphic Mail settings > ◉
Font Size	> Select a font size
Alignment	> Select a type
Start Scrolling	Scroll text
Start Swing	Swing text

Item	Operation/Description
Insert Line	Insert separator line
My Pictograms	Insert My Pictograms > Highlight a My Pictogram → 回**[Set]**

- One file of BGM or Flash®, and up to 40 types of My Pictograms or images can be inserted per Graphic Mail.
- To delete inserted images, lines, My Pictograms, etc.: Close Graphic Palette → Move cursor before images, etc. → (クリア/戻る)

■ **Save Edited Templates**
> In S! Mail Composition window, 回**[Menu]** → **Save as Template**

■ **Download Templates via Internet**
> 回 → **Templates** → **Download Templates**
- Handset connects to the Network. Follow onscreen instructions.

Sending Messages

■ **Set for Sending Messages**
> In composition window, 回**[Menu]** → **Sending Options** → Select an items (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Delivery Report	> **ON** ● Request Delivery Confirmation (☞P.15-18)
Set Priorities[1]	Set S! Mail priority > Select a level
Expiry[2]	Set SMS expiry time > Select a limit ● Set a Time Limit to Store All Sent SMS at the Center (☞P.15-21)
Feeling Expression[1]	(☞P.12-5)

[1] S! Maill only

[2] SMS only

12

Messaging

12-11

Receiving & Viewing Messages

Retrieving S! Mail Automatically

Auto Download retrieves complete messages and any attachments. Transmission fees are incurred; adjust to use. (To cancel Auto Download: ☞P.15-19)

Opening New Messages

When a new message is received, ✉ appears and Information window opens in Standby.

- During handset operation, ticker appears at top of Display for incoming messages (ticker does not appear in Standby).
- Sender's information appears in Standby/ticker when message arrives.

1 Select **Message** in Information window

Message List Window

2 Select an unread message

- To view previous/next message, press 🔘.
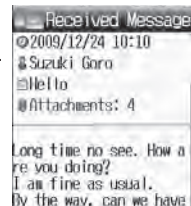
Message Window

■ Open Newest Unread Message in Standby

> In Standby, press and hold 🔘
- Newest message opens.

Receiving Feeling Mail

Emotion icon and sender information appear in Information window; ringtone, vibration and Notification Light respond according to sender's feeling setting.

Note

- Handset may connect to the Network via URL link in message text. Data-intensive web pages may incur high charges.
- Message tone and Notification Light may not always sound/illuminate. ✉ flashes and tone sounds to inform of a new message. During a call, signal sounds.

Window Description

■ Messaging Folder Contents

Received Date & Time[1],
Sender[2] and S! Mail Subject
or SMS Message Text
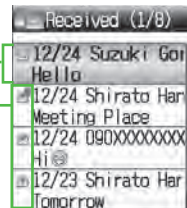
● For Sent Messages, following
appear:
[1] Sent date/time [2] Recipient

**Example: Received Folder
in Incoming Mail**

```
  Received (1/8)
12/24 Suzuki Gor
Hello
12/24 Shirato Har
Meeting Place
12/24 090XXXXXXXX
Hi☺
12/23 Shirato Har
Tomorrow
```

Message Type/Status

Message Type	Message Status
☐/☐ Unread/Read S! Mail	⓪ Attachment(s)
☐/☐ Unread/Read S! Mail Notice	ⓐ (Gold) Protected
☐/☐ Unread/Read SMS	⌐ Forwarded Message
☐/☐ Unread/Read USIM Card SMS	⌐ Replied Message
☐ Server Mail	⌐ New Delivery Report (Sent Messages)
	➡ SMS Concatenating
	ⓘ High Priority
	ⓘ Low Priority

12

Messaging

12-13

■ Message Contents

Message Window

Sent or Received Date/Time
Sender/Recipient
Subject

System Message Icon (☞P.12-17)
Message Text

```
┌── Received Message ──┐
│ ◎2009/12/24 10:10     │
│ ⚟ Suzuki Goro         │
│ ✉Hello                │
│ ✉Attachments: 4   ⚠  │
│                       │
│ Long time no see. How a│
│ re you doing?         │
│ I am fine as usual.   │
│ By the way, can we have│
└───────────────────────┘
```
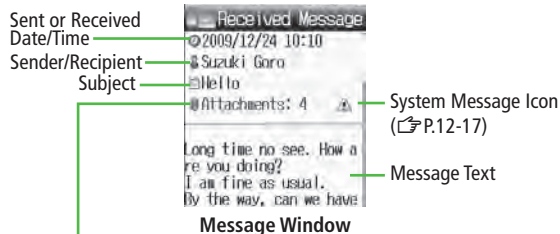
Number of Attachments
The number of files (images, sounds, videos, text, etc.) appears.

Note
- Status icons for forwarded/replied SMS messages saved in USIM Card do not appear.
- After retrieving complete messages, S! Mail Notice icons with 📧 (Forwarded) or 📩 (Replied) change to 📧 / 📨 (S! Mail).
- Messages remain protected after complete messages are retrieved via protected S! Mail Notices.

Tip ●

● Functions Available for Received/Sent/Draft Message List (☞P.12-23)
● Functions Available In Received/Sent Message Window (☞P.12-24)
Settings ● Change Font Size ● Change Message List View (☞P.15-18)

Retrieving Complete S! Mail

The complete message may not be downloaded during handset operations. Center sends initial portion of message as an S! Mail Notice. Manually retrieve the complete message.

1 At the end of message text, **There are sequels**

```
┌── Received Message ──┐
│ ◎2009/12/24 10:10     │
│ ⚟ Suzuki Goro         │
│ ✉Hello                │
│                       │
│ Long time no see. How a│
│ re you doing?         │
│ I am fine as usual.   │
│ By the way, can we have│
│  lunch together this Sa│
│ turday?               │
│ 添付あり:画像          │
│                       │
│ There are sequels     │
│ ┌────┬───┬─────┐      │
│ │Menu│   │Reply│      │
│ └────┴───┴─────┘      │
└───────────────────────┘
```
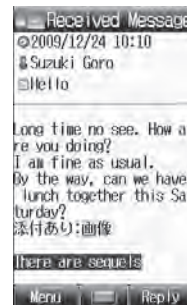
■ Retrieve from Message List
> In received message list, ✉**[Menu]** → **Retrieve** → **One**

■ Retrieve Multiple Messages
> In received message list, ✉**[Menu]** → **Retrieve** →
Selected Messages → Check messages → ✉**[Retrieve]** → ●

Opening & Saving Attachments

1 In Message window,
   [Menu] → **Attachment List**

2 Select a file → [Back]

3 To save the file, highlight file →
   [Menu] → **Save** → **Phone** or
   Memory Card

   ● For some music files, press [Save] →
   Phone or **Memory Card**.
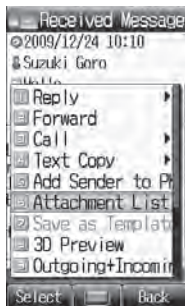
Note

● When messages are opened, attached image files appear/play automatically.
● Copy Protected Files (☞P.8-5)

File formats Supported by Auto Playback

● Picture files (JPEG, GIF, PNG)
● Music files (SMAF, AMR, MIDI, SP-MIDI)

Tip

Settings ●Open Image Files Manually ●Play Music Files Automatically
(☞P.15-19)

Mail Log

All Mails Logs: All sent/received messages
Receive Logs: All received messages (up to 20 records)
Send Logs: All sent messages (up to 20 records)
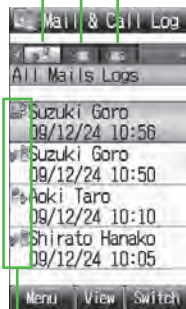
Mail Type

📧	Mail from Email Address	📧	Mail Sent to Email Address
📩	Mail from Phone Number	📩	Mail Sent to Phone Number
📨	Received SMS	📨	Sent SMS

1 [icon] to open Call Log → [Y'][Switch]

Mail Log appear.

2 [icon] to select a Log

3 To view entry details, select an entry

 ● To send a message: ⦿ → Create message (S! Mail: ☞ From Step 4 on P.12-4/SMS: ☞ From Step 4 on P.12-8)

Note

● Newest record appears at top of list. Names appear if saved in Phone Book.
● Mail Log records remain even if handset is turned off.
● Alternatively, **Main Menu ▶ Phone ▶ Mail & Call Log ▶ [Y'][Switch]**.

Tip •

●Call Log Functions (☞ P.2-12)
●Change Font Size by Function (☞ P.15-5)

3D Pictograms

Message text appears in 3D animation.

● Animation unavailable for S! Mail Notice.

1 In Message window, [✉][Menu]

Received Message
◎2009/12/24 10:10
♨Suzuki Goro
▤Hello

Long time no see. How a
re you doing?
I am fine♨ as usual.

2 *3D Preview*

The first 150 characters of message text appear animated.

 ● To pause/resume: ⦿
 ● To cancel: [✉][Stop]

Long time no see. Ho
w are you doing
I am fine

[Stop] [Pause]
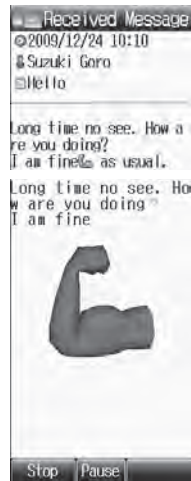
Tip •

Settings ●Enable 3D Pictograms when Opening Messages ●Change Font/Background Color (☞ P.15-18)

Using Server Mail

Retrieve mail list stored at the Center to view Server Mail.

Viewing Server Mail

1 ⊠[✉] → **Server Mail Box**

2 **Mail List** → ⊠[**Update**] → ⬤

■ **Update Server Mail List**
> After Step 1, **Mail List** → ⊠[**Menu**] → **Update Mail List** → ⬤

Retrieving Server Mail

1 ⊠[✉] → **Server Mail Box** → **Mail List**

2 (Highlight an S! Mail →) ⊠[**Menu**] → **Retrieve**

3 **Retrieve a New Message**
One

Retrieve Multiple Message
Selected Messages → (Repeat: Select a message)*
→ ⊠[**Retrieve**] → ⬤

■ **Retrieve All Messages**
> ⊠ → **Server Mail Box** → **Mail List** → ⊠[**Menu**] → **Retrieve** →
All → ⊠[**YES**]

Tip •
● Mail Security Setting (ﾏP.10-8)
● Server Mail Functions (ﾏBelow)

Other Functions

Retrieving New Messages Manually

Retrieve S! Mail messages saved at the Center while handset is
off/out-of-range.
> ⊠ → **Retrieve New**

Viewing System Messages

⚠ indicates a problem with incoming message (e.g., undelivered
attachments).
> ⊠ → **Incoming Mail** → Select a folder → Select a message →
⊠[**Menu**] → **System Message**

Server Mail Functions

From ▶ ⬚ ▶ **Server Mail Box**

■ **Delete Server Mail**
> **Mail List** → (Highlight Server Mail →) ⬚**[Menu]**
→ **Delete Server Mail** → **One** or **Selected Files** →
(For **Selected Files**, Check messages → ⬚**[Delete]**) → ●

● To delete Server Mail using S! Mail Notice: Highlight S! Mail Notice (from Message list) → ⬚**[Menu]** → **Delete** → **Delete Server Mail** → ●

■ **Delete All Server Mail**
> **Delete Server Mail All** → ⬚**[YES]** → Enter Phone Password

■ **Forward Server Mail**
> **Mail List** → Highlight an S! Mail → ⬚**[Menu]**
→ **Forward Server Mail** → Select Address field → Search/enter address → Select an address or enter directly → ⚈**[Send]**

● To forward Server Mail via S! Mail Notice: Highlight S! Mail Notice (from Message list) → ⬚**[Menu]** → **Forward Server Mail** → Select Address field → Search/enter address → Select an address or enter directly → ⚈**[Send]**

● Forwarded Server Mail messages remain in Mail List.
● ⬚ appears for forwarded Server Mail messages in Drafts, Unsent Messages and Sent Messages folders.

■ **Sort Server Mail**
> **Mail List** → ⬚**[Menu]** → **Sort** → **Date** or **From**

■ **View Server Mail Property**
> **Mail List** → Highlight an S! Mail → ⬚**[Menu]** → **Property**

Organizing/Using Messages

Checking Messages in Messaging Folders

● At time of purchase, information messages are provided for your convenience (Transmission fee does not apply).

1 ⬚**[✉]** → **Incoming Mail**, **Drafts**, **Sent Messages** or **Unsent Messages**

● In Incoming Mail/Sent Messages folders, select a folder then message.
● Messaging Folders: ☞P.12-3

2 Select a message

● To toggle previous/next messages in Received/Sent Message window: ⬚

■ **Open Incoming Mail Folder Directly**
> In Step 1, press and hold ⬚

● The newest unread message opens.

■ **Open Sent Messages Folder Directly**
> In Step 1, press and hold ⬚

Tip ●

●Organizing Messages (☞P.12-22)
●Using Messages (☞P.12-24)

Mail Delivery Rule

Save messages that satisfy set conditions to designated folder automatically.

- Up to 10 conditions can be set per folder.
- Previously sent/received messages are not sorted.
- When same conditions are set to several folders, messages are sorted in numerical order of designated folders.

1 [☑][✉] → **Incoming Mail** or **Sent Messages**

2 Highlight a folder → [☑][Menu] → **Mail Delivery Rule**

3 [☑][Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Add Sender/ Add Address	Sort messages by sender address **>** Search/enter address → Select sender/recipient or enter directly
Add Subject	Sort messages by mail subject **>** Enter subject ● SMS cannot be sorted by mail subject.

- To edit saved address/subject: Select address/subject → Edit address/ subject
- To delete saved address/subject: Highlight an address/subject → [☑][Menu] → **Delete**

4 [Y7][Set]

■ Re-Sort Set Folders
Re-sort messages in folders by set conditions.
> After Step 1, highlight a folder → [☑][Menu] → **Distribute in Folder** → [●]

Note
- Alternatively, **Main Menu ▶ Messaging ▶ Settings ▶ Universal Settings ▶ Mail Delivery Rule** (☞P.15-18).

Filter Spam

Sort messages from unknown senders into Spam Folder without incoming notification. Use Safe List to receive messages from certain addresses/phone numbers and domains.

Note

● Messages from unknown senders may be sorted into Spam Folder. Be careful when deleting messages from Spam Folder.

Setting Spam Folder

<Default> OFF

1. ⌨[✉] → **Settings** → **Universal Settings** → **Anti-Spam Measures**

2. **Spam Filter** → Enter Phone Password

3. **ON** → ●

Safe List

● Specify up to 20 addresses/phone numbers and domains (for example, @softbank.ne.jp) to receive messages from without sorting into Spam Folder.

1. ⌨[✉] → **Settings** → **Universal Settings** → **Anti-Spam Measures** → **Safe List**

2. **<No Items>**
   ● When saved items exist: ⌨[**Menu**] → **Add**

3. **Add Domains/Phone Numbers/Mail Addresses**
   Input Domain, **Enter Number** or **Enter Address** → Enter a domain/phone number/mail address

   Select from Receive Log
   Receive Logs → Highlight a message → ⌨[**Select**]

4. ⌨[**Set**]

■ **Edit Saved Addresses/Numbers**
> After Step 1, highlight an item → ●[**Edit**] → Edit

■ **Delete Addresses/Numbers**
> After Step 1, (highlight an item →) ⌨[**Menu**] → **Delete**

Tip ●

●Report Spam (☞P.12-23)

Replying to Messages

1 In Message window, [Y!][**Reply**]
- *Re*: appears before Subject when replying to S! Mail.
  Received message text is quoted.

2 Complete message → [Y!][**Send**]

[Screen shows:]
Create New S! Ma
Suzuki Goro
Re: Hello
<Add Attachment>
130byte

Long time no see. How a
re you doing?
I am fine as usual.
By the way, can we have
lunch together this Sa
turday?

Menu | Edit | Send

■ **Reply without Quoting**
> In Message window, [Menu] → *To Sender* or *Reply to All*

■ **Reply to All**
> In Step 1, [Menu] → *Reply* → *Reply to All with Quote* or *Reply to All*

Note
- Alternatively, reply to messages by selecting a message from Message List (☞P.12-23).
- When replying/forwarding a message, words used in received message take priority in Forecast list (☞P.3-5).

Tip ●
Settings ● Base Word Predictions on Received Message When Replying (☞P.15-18)
● Quote Original Message in Reply (☞P.15-19)

Using Mail Groups

Save mail addresses by group. Messages can be sent to specified group of recipients.
- Save up to 20 recipients per group.
- Create up to 20 groups.

Creating Mail Groups

1 [⌨][✉] → *Settings* → *S! Mail Settings* → *Mail Group Setting*

2 Select a group

3 **Select Mail Address from Phone Book**
<Empty> → Select an entry

Select Mail Address from Send/ Receive Logs
Highlight *<Empty>* → [Menu] → *Send Logs* or *Receive Logs* → Select an entry

Enter Mail Address Directly
Highlight *<Empty>* → [Menu] → *Enter Number* or *Enter Address* → Enter phone number or mail address
- Repeat Step 3 to save addresses.

[Screen shows:]
Mail Group Setti
Mail Group 1
Mail Group 2
Mail Group 3
Mail Group 4
Mail Group 5
Mail Group 6
Mail Group 7
Mail Group 8
Mail Group 9
Mail Group 10
Mail Group 11

Menu | View | Back
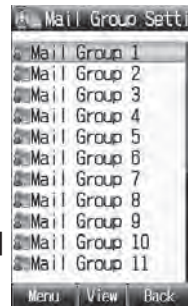
■ **Change Group Names**
> In Step 2, highlight a mail group → ⊠**[Menu]** → **Rename** → Edit group name

■ **Reset Group Names**
> In Step 2, highlight a mail group → ⊠**[Menu]** → **Reset Name** → ⦿

■ **Delete Saved Addresses**
> After Step 2, (highlight an address →) ⊠**[Menu]** → **Delete** → **One** or **All** → ⊠**[YES]** (→ For **All**, enter Phone Password)

■ **Send a Message to All Group Members**
> In Step 2, highlight a group → ⊠**[Menu]** → **Create S! Mail** → Create message (🖝From Step 4 on P.12-4)
● To select a mail group from S! Mail composition window: 🖝P.12-9

Note
● Alternatively, **Main Menu** ▶ **Phone** ▶ **Settings**
  ▶ **Mail Group Setting**.

Organizing Messages

■ **Functions Available in Incoming Mail/Sent Messages Folders**
> ⊠ → **Incoming Mail** or **Sent Messages** → (Highlight a folder →) ⊠**[Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Add Folder	> Enter folder name
Edit Folder Name*	> Edit folder name
Mail Delivery Rule*	Sort messages (🖝From Step 3 on P.12-19)
Distribute in Folder	Re-sort messages in selected folder > ⦿
Delete Folder*	> ⦿ → Enter Phone Password
Set Mail Security/Cancel Mail Security	Set/Cancel Mail Security. Set to require Phone Password for opening a folder > Enter Phone Password

* User Folder only

Functions Available from Message Lists

> ⊠ → **Incoming Mail**, **Drafts** or **Sent Messages** (→ Select a folder)
→ Highlight a message → ⊠**[Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Retrieve[1]	Retrieve complete S! Mail
Edit[2][3]	Edit message to send (S! Mail: ☞From Step 2 on P.12-4/SMS: ☞From Step 2 on P.12-8)
Send[3]	Send message
Reply[1]	> **To Sender with Quote**, **To Sender**, **Reply to All with Quote** or **Reply to All** → Create message (S! Mail: ☞From Step 4 on P.12-4/SMS: ☞From Step 4 on P.12-8)
Forward[1]	> Select Address field → Search/enter address → Select an address or enter directly → ☒**[Send]** ● When forwarding S! Mail Notice, select **Forward** or **Forward Server Mail**. ● Attachments are also forwarded. (Messages with copy protected attachments may not be forwardable.)
Call	> Select an item → Follow the steps
Add Destination to Phone Book[2]	Save recipient address to Phone Book (Other Ways to Add New Entries: ☞From Step 2 on P.4-5)
Add Sender to Phone Book[1]	Save sender address to Phone Book (Other Ways to Add New Entries: ☞From Step 2 on P.4-5)
Protect/ Unprotect[1][2]	(☞P.12-24)

Item	Operation/Description
Move[1][2]	Move messages to specific folders > **One** or **Selected Files** (→ For **Selected Files**, check messages to move → ⊠**[Move]**) → Select a folder (→ For **Selected Files**, ●) ● SMS saved on USIM Card cannot be moved.
Outgoing+ Incoming[1][2]	Show sent/received message records > Select a sender/recipient address ● 📨 or 📩 appears. ● Select a record to open Message window. Press ꜔ꜜꜛ to return to previous window.
Mail List Display Setting	Change list view > Select an item
Report Spam[1]	Report received message as Spam Mail > ☒**[Send]** ● Change destination to report (☞P.15-18).
Delete	(☞P.12-24)
Local Connectivity[1]	> Select an item · **Infrared**: Send SMS messages via Infrared · **Copy to USIM** or **Copy to Phone**: Copy SMS messages between USIM Card and handset
Send via Infrared	Send S! Mail messages via Infrared
Delivery Report[2]	View Delivery report
Sort	Change display order > Select an item
Property	View detailed information (Subject, From, To, etc.)

[1] Received messages only
[2] Sent messages only
[3] Drafts/Unsent messages only

12

Messaging

12-23

Delete Messages

> In Message List window, follow the steps (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Delete	> Highlight a message → [Menu] → *Delete* → *One* →
Delete Selected Messages	> [Menu] → *Delete* → *Selected File* → Check messages → [Delete] →
Delete All Messages	> [Menu] → *Delete* → *All* → [YES] → Enter Phone Password ● SMS saved in USIM cannot be deleted.

Protect Messages

> In Message List window, follow the steps (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Protect/ Unprotect One message	> Highlight a message → [Menu] → *Protect* or *Unprotect* → *One*
Protect/ Unprotect Selected Messages	> (Highlight a message →) [Menu] → *Protect* or *Unprotect* → *Protect Selected Items* or *Unprotect Selected Items* → Check messages → [Execute]

● SMS saved in USIM Card cannot be deleted.

Using Messages

Functions Available in Received/Sent Message Window

> In Received/Sent Message window, [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Retrieve[1]	Retrieve complete S! Mail
Edit[2]	Edit message to send (S! Mail: 🔗 From Step 2 on P.12-4/SMS: 🔗 From Step 2 on P.12-8)
Reply[1]	> *To Sender with Quote*, *To Sender*, *Reply to All with Quote* or *Reply to All* → Create message (S! Mail: 🔗 From Step 4 on P.12-4/SMS: 🔗 From Step 4 on P.12-8)
Forward[1]	> Select Address field → Search/enter address → Select an address or enter directly → [Send] ● When forwarding S! Mail Notice, select *Forward* or *Forward Server Mail*. ● Attachments are also forwarded. (Messages with copy protected attachments may not be forwardable.)
Call	> Select an item → Follow the steps
Text Copy	Copy address, subject or text > Select an item (→ For *Address*, select an address) → Copy (Copy/Cut & Paste: 🔗 From Step 2 on P.3-8)
Add Destination to Phone Book[2]	Save recipient address to Phone Book (Other Ways to Add New Entries: 🔗 From Step 2 on P.4-5)
Add Sender to Phone Book[1]	Save sender address to Phone Book (Other Ways to Add New Entries: 🔗 From Step 2 on P.4-5)

Item	Operation/Description
Attachment List	Show attached files
Save as Template	Save edited templates
3D Preview	View message in 3D animation
Outgoing+ Incoming	Show sent/received message records **>** Select a sender/recipient address ● 📩 or 📤 appears. ● Select a record to open Message window. Press [CLR/戻る] to return to previous window.
Report Spam[1]	Report received message as Spam **>** [Y]**[Send]** ● Change destination to report to (☞P.15-18).
Font Size	**>** Select a size
Delete	(☞P.12-24)
System Message[1]	View System Messages (☞P.12-17)
Delivery Report[2]	View Delivery report
Property	View detailed information (Subject, From, To, etc.)

[1] Received Message window only

[2] Sent Message window only

■ **Use Linked Information**

> In Message List window, select a message → Follow the steps (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Make Calls	**>** Select a number (highlighted) → **Call** → **Voice Call** or **Video Call** → [●]
Send Messages	**>** Select a number or address (highlighted) → **Create Message** → **S! Mail** or **SMS** → Create message → [Y]**[Send]** ● Selecting **S! Mail** or **SMS** is not available when using addresses.
Add to Phone Book	**>** Select a number or address (highlighted) → **Add to Phone Book** → **Create New Entry** or select an existing entry → Add to Phone Book (☞from Step 2 on P.4-3)
Access Website	**>** Select a URL (highlighted) → **Connect with Yahoo! Keitai** or **Connect with PC Site Browser** → [●]
Add to Bookmarks	**>** Select a URL (highlighted) → **Add to Bookmark** → **<Title>** → Enter a title → Select Folder field → Select a folder → [✉]**[Save]**

Internet

13

Getting Started

Access Yahoo! Keitai Mobile Internet and PC sites.
"Yahoo! Keitai" is both a SoftBank Mobile Internet service and the SoftBank Mobile Internet portal.
View PC Internet websites via PC Site Browser.

Internet

Yahoo! Keitai

- View Mobile Internet Websites (⼿P.13-3)
- Download image/sound files, etc. (⼿P.13-11)
- Video/Music Streaming (⼿P.13-12)
- Register S! Quick News (⼿P.6-5)

PC Sites

- View PC Sites (⼿P.13-5)
- Download still images (⼿P.13-11)

Note
- Separate subscription is required for Network access.
- For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).
- Video Calls cannot be received while connecting to the Network.

Cache Memory

Retrieved information is temporarily saved in Cache Memory.
When full, oldest is deleted first.
- Previously viewed pages may load from Cache Memory. To view the latest, update information (⼿P.13-13).
- Cached items with expiry dates are deleted upon expiry.
- Information remains even after handset is disconnected from the Network or handset power is turned off.

Tip ●
Settings ●Clear Cache ●Delete Cookies (⼿P.15-22)
●Initialize Browser (⼿P.15-23)

SSL/TLS

SSL (Secure Sockets Layer) and TLS (Transport Layer Security) are encryption protocols for secure Internet transmissions of important/sensitive information such as credit card numbers.

Server certificates are saved on handset (☞P.15-22).

Notes
When a security notice appears, subscribers must decide for themselves whether or not to open the page.
SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp., VeriSign Japan K.K., Cybertrust Japan Co., Ltd., Entrust Japan Co.,Ltd., GlobalSign K.K., RSA Security Inc. and SECOM Trust Systems Co., Ltd. cannot be held liable for any damages associated with the use of SSL and TLS.

Tip •

Settings ●Security Settings (☞P.15-22)

Using Yahoo! Keitai

Opening Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu

Select Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu items to access websites.

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo!

1 Yahoo! Keitai
Handset connects to the Network.

2 Select a menu item
● Repeat Step 2 as required.
● Basic Operations: ☞P.13-6

Note
● Shortcut: In Standby, press ⓨ [Y!]

Web Search

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! ▶ Web Search

1 Enter text

Entering URL

Enter URLs (addresses beginning with "http://" or "https://") directly to access websites, or open previously viewed pages using URL histories.

● Up to 20 URL histories are stored.

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! ▶ Enter URL

1 **Enter URL Directly**
Direct Entry → Enter URL

Use URL History
URL History List →
Select a URL

URL History List Window

http://www.abcdef.xx
http://www.gghhii.xx
http://www.jklmno.xx

■ **Edit URL Histories**
> In Step 1, *URL History List* → Highlight URL → [Menu] → *Edit* →
Edit URL

■ **Delete URL Histories**
> In Step 1, *URL History List* → (Highlight URL →) [Menu] →
Delete → *One* or *All* → [YES]

Using Access Histories

Open previously viewed pages using access histories.

● Up to 100 access histories are stored. (The number of savable histories varies depending on data amount.)

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! ▶ History

1 Select a history

History Window

http://www.xxyyzz.
http://pqrstuv.xx
http://www.abcdef.
http://www.gghhii.
http://www.jklmno.

■ **Delete Access Histories**
> In Step 1, (Highlight URL →) [Menu] → *Delete* → *One* or *All* →
[YES] (→ For *All*, enter Phone Password)

Exiting Mobile Internet

1 [end] → [●]

Note

● Closing handset does not affect active browser.

Using PC Site Browser

Opening Menu

View PC websites using PC Site Browser.
● When PC Site Browser is active, 📱 appears.
● Some pages may not be viewable.
● Viewing PC websites may incur high charges.

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! ▶ PC Site Browser

1 *Homepage* → ☒[OK] → ☒[YES]/☒[NO]

2 Select a menu item
Repeat Step 2 as required.

Tip •
Settings ●Hide Warning Messages when Activating PC Site Browser or Switching to Yahoo! Keitai (☞P.15-21)

Web Search

Follow same operation accessed from Yahoo! Keitai.

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! ▶ PC Site Browser ▶ Web Search

● Follow Step 1 of same operation accessed from Yahoo! Keitai. (☞P.13-3)

Entering URL

Follow same operation accessed from Yahoo! Keitai.

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! ▶ PC Site Browser ▶ Enter URL

● Follow Step 1 of same operation accessed from Yahoo! Keitai. (☞P.13-4)

Using Access Histories

Follow same operation accessed from Yahoo! Keitai.

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! ▶ PC Site Browser ▶ History

● Follow Step 1 of same operation accessed from Yahoo! Keitai. (☞P.13-4)

Exiting Internet

1 ☎ → ●

Note
● Closing handset does not affect active browser.

Basic Operations

Using Cursor

Move Cursor	Use cursor to select underlined menu items. to move right to move left to move to previous line to move to next line
Scroll Pages	Scroll bar appears on right side or at bottom of Display when page content continues beyond view. scroll up/down scroll left/right scroll page up by a screenful scroll page down by a screenful ● To scroll continuously, press and hold above keys.
Move to previous page/ next page	Previously viewed pages are temporarily saved in Cache Memory (⛁P.13-2). [Back]: Return to previous page [Menu] → *Forward*: View next page ● Some web pages may not appear after performing the steps above.

When Authentication is Required
Some pages require user authentication for access.
If required, enter user ID or password.

Tip ●

Settings ●Change Font Size ●Scroll Unit ●Images Off ●Sounds Off (⛁P.15-21)

●Delete User ID or Password Entered when Authentication is Required (⛁P.15-22)

Text Entry & Item Selection

Enter text or select items to send information.
Example:

Text Entry Field

Check Box

Radio Button

Menu List

Command Button
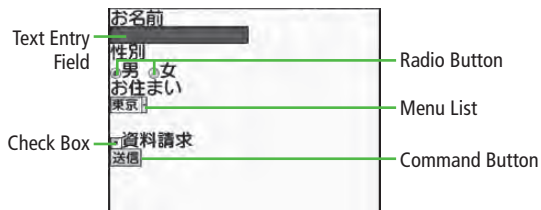
● Actual web pages may differ in appearance.

Text Entry Field	Highlight field → ⦿ → Enter text → ⦿ ● Enter previously entered text (input memory). ⊠**[Menu]** → *Insert* → *Input Memory* → Select input memory
Menu List	Highlight field → ⦿ Menu list appears. Highlight an item → ⦿ Selected items are highlighted.
Radio Button	Highlight ⦾ → ⦿ When selected, ⦿ appears.
Check Box	Highlight ☐ → ⦿ When selected, ▣ appears. Press ⦿ again to cancel selection.
Command Button	Highlight the button → ⦿ Corresponding command is executed.

Tip ●

Settings ●Delete Input Memory (☞P.15-22)

Using Information

Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Bookmark websites or save page content to Saved Pages.

● Some copy protected materials cannot be saved.

Bookmarks	Save links to websites. Handset connects to the Network to open the link.
Saved Pages	Save page content. Handset opens saved pages without connecting to the Network.

Saving Web Pages

1 Open a web page → ⊠**[Menu]** → **Bookmarks** or **Saved Pages** → **Add**

2 **Save Bookmarks**
Select title → Edit title → ⊠**[Save]**
● To save to folders: Select Folder → Select a folder (Not selectable when no folders exist in Bookmarks.)

Save Saved Pages
Edit title

Viewing Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! (▶ PC Site Browser)

1 **Bookmarks** or **Saved Pages** → Select an item
Example: Yahoo! Keitai Browser

Bookmarks List Window

Saved Pages List Window

■ **Open Bookmarks/Saved Pages while Online**
> Open a web page → ⊠**[Menu]** → **Bookmarks** or **Saved Pages** → **List**

Note
● Create folders in Bookmarks List to organize Bookmarks (℃P.13-9).

Tip •
●Sending Bookmarks via Infrared (℃P.9-3)
●Save URLs to Bookmarks ●Send Bookmark URLs via S! Mail (℃P.13-10)

Managing Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Follow the steps below to open Bookmarks or Saved pages list:

■ **Yahoo! Keitai**

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! ▶ Bookmarks or **Saved Pages**

■ **PC Site Browser**

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! ▶ PC Site Browser ▶ Bookmarks or **Saved Pages**

Note
● Panasonic site bookmark cannot be edited/deleted.
● When a different USIM Card is inserted, Saved Pages do not appear or title name cannot be changed.

Creating New Bookmark Folders

● Folders cannot be created within existing folders.

1 In Bookmarks list window, [☒][**Menu**] → **Create**

2 **Folder** → Enter title

■ **Move Bookmarks to Folder**
> In Step 1, highlight a bookmark → [☒][**Menu**] → **Move to** → Select a folder

■ **Edit Folder Title**
> In Step 1, highlight a folder → [☒][**Menu**] → **Edit** → Edit folder title

Editing Bookmark Titles/URLs

1 In Bookmark list window, highlight a bookmark → [☒][**Menu**] → **Edit**

2 Select a title/URL

3 Edit title/URL → [☒][**Save**]

Renaming Saved Pages

1 In Saved Pages list window, highlight an item → [☒][**Menu**] → **Rename**

2 Edit title

Tip ●
●Delete Bookmarks/Folders ●Delete Saved Pages ●Reorder Bookmarks/Folders (☞P.13-10)

Bookmarks/Saved Pages Functions

From **Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! (▶ PC Site Browser)**
▶ Bookmarks or **Saved Pages**

■ **Save URLs to Bookmarks**
> [Create]* → *Bookmark* → *<Title>* → Enter Title → *<URL>* →
Enter URL → When saving to a folder, select Folder → Select a folder →
[Save]
* When saved items exist: [Menu] → *Create*

■ **Delete Bookmarks/Folders**
> Highlight a bookmark/folder → [Menu] → *Delete* →
Follow the steps below

Item	Operation/Description
One	>
Selected Files	> Check bookmarks/folders → [Delete] →
All	> [YES] → Enter Phone Password

● Panasonic site bookmark cannot be edited/deleted.

■ **Delete Saved Pages**
> (Highlight a saved page →) [Menu] → *Delete* →
Follow the steps below

Item	Operation/Description
One	>
Selected Files	> Check saved pages → [Delete] →
All	> [YES] → Enter Phone Password

■ **Reorder Bookmarks/Folders**
> Highlight a bookmark/folder → [Menu] → *Reordering* → to
select new order

■ **Send Bookmark URLs**
> Highlight a bookmark → [Menu] → *Send Bookmark* → *S! Mail*
or *SMS* → Create message (S! Mail: From Step 2 on P.12-4/
SMS: From Step 2 on P.12-8)

Downloading Image/Sound Files

Save images, sounds, etc. to Data Folder or Memory Card.
● For PC Site Browser, only still images can be saved.

1 Open a web page → ⊠**[Menu]** → **Select item**

2 Select a file
File details appear.

3 ⊠**[Save]** → **Phone** or **Memory Card**
Available menu items vary by saved content.

Note
● 840P does not support Progressive JPEG files.
● Do not remove/install Memory Card while saving files to it.
● Do not turn handset power off while downloading or saving files.
  Files may be damaged.
● Some copy protected files may not be saved.

Using Number, Address or URL

Use linked numbers, addresses or URLs to make calls, send messages, access websites, or save them directly to Phone Book.

1 Open a web page containing phone numbers, mail addresses or URLs

2 **Phone Number**
Select a phone number → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Voice Call	Make a Voice Call ＞●
Video Call	Make a Video Call ＞●
Phone Book	Save number to Phone Book (☞From Step 2 on P.4-5)

E-mail Address
Select an address → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
S! Mail	Create S! Mail (☞From Step 4 on ☞P.12-4)
SMS	Create SMS (☞From Step 4 on ☞P.12-8)
Phone Book	Save mail address to Phone Book (☞From Step 2 on P.4-5)

URL
Select URL
Handset connects to the Network.

Streaming

● Supported by compatible files on Yahoo! Keitai sites only.
● Streaming files cannot be saved.

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! ▶ Yahoo! Keitai

1 Open a web page → Select a file

Media Player activates and streaming starts.
● To pause: ⏺ → ⏺ to resume
● Playback Window Operations: ☞P.7-7
(Replay Track, Play Previous and Play Next are unavailable)

2 ⏹ or [Y?][**Back**] to exit

Note

● Streaming requires a continuous Network connection. Network remains connected even during a pause (Transmission fees apply).
● Streaming indicator appears (☞P.1-8).
● Paused streams may stop after three minutes of inactivity.
● When roaming abroad, streaming may be unavailable or not be performed properly.

Incoming Voice Calls while Streaming

Incoming call pauses an active stream.
● Video Calls cannot be received while streaming.

Option Menu Items

In Yahoo! Keitai, press ⊠[Menu] for these options:

● Some functions may not be available depending on web pages.

Item	Operation/Description
Forward	Go to next page (☞P.13-6)
Bookmarks	View Bookmarks list, add bookmarks, or access web pages
Saved Pages	View Saved Pages list or save page content to Saved Pages
Text Copy	Copy page text
Reload Page	Refresh page information
Small Screen/ PC Screen[1]	Toggle display size
Page Operation	*Frame In/Frame Out* : Select full screen frame *Jump to Top* : Jump to top of page *Jump to Bottom* : Jump to end of page *Zoom In/Out*[1]: Zoom page in/out
Select Item	View, play or save file to Data Folder (Downloading Images/Sounds: ☞From Step 2 on P.13-11)
More	*Web Search* : Search text in Internet *Search in this page* : Search text within page *History* : Open previously viewed pages *Send Bookmark* : Send URL via S! Mail/SMS *Enter URL* : Enter URL directly or select URL from URL History list to open site *Property* : View page details or electronic certificates for secure pages *Flash(R) Menu* : Playback/pause Flash® files

Item	Operation/Description
To PC Site Browser[2]**/ Change Browser**[1]	Toggle Yahoo! Keitai/PC site
Yahoo! Keitai[2]**/ Homepage**[1]	View top menu
Settings[2]**/PC Site Browser Settings**[1]	Change font size and encoding type

[1] PC Site Browser only

[2] Yahoo! Keitai only

S! Appli

14

Before Using S! Appli

S! Appli are Java™-based applications designed to run on SoftBank handsets. Download games and other real-time applications for use on handset.

● Separate subscription required to use downloaded applications (not required for pre-installed S! Appli).
● For usage on pre-installed applications, see Help menu for each S! Appli.

Note

● For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Network S! Appli

Network S! Appli requires Network connection.
● Transmission fees apply.

■ **License Information**
 ＞Main Menu ▶ S! Appli ▶ Information

Downloading S! Appli

Download up to 100 S! Appli file to handset/Memory Card.

Main Menu ▶ S! Appli ▶ S! Appli List

1 *Download S! Appli*

Handset connects to the Network, and download site appears.

2 Select an S! Appli

Properties appear.

3 Follow onscreen instructions

4 Select a save location

Downloaded S! Appli is saved to Data Folder automatically.
● Download may take some time.

5 **[YES]** to activate

Downloaded S! Appli starts.
● To exit: **[NO]**

Using S! Appli

Activating S! Appli

Main Menu ▶ S! Appli ▶ S! Appli List

1 Select an S! Appli

S! Appli starts and 🔁 appears.
- See application Help menu for usage information.
- Confirmation appears when selecting Network S! Appli.
- For a Memory Card S! Appli, press 🔍 to select **Memory Card** tab before Step 1.

Note

- Alternatively, **Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ S! Appli ▶** Select an S! Appli.
- Incoming transmissions pause S! Appli.
- View Blind (☞P.1-24) is temporarily canceled while an S! Appli is active. To reactivate View Blind, terminate or pause S! Appli.

Tip ●

Settings ●Change Volume ●Backlight On/Off ●Deactivate Vibration ●Suspend S! Appli after Set Period of Inactivity ●Update S! Appli Information on Memory Card from Another Handset (☞P.15-23)

Terminate/Suspend & Resume

Terminating/Pausing S! Appli

1 While running an S! Appli, ⌒

2 **Terminate** or **Suspend**

🔁 appears for a suspended application.

Resuming/Terminating Paused S! Appli

Main Menu ▶ S! Appli ▶ S! Appli List

1 **Resume** or **Terminate**

Resumed application starts from paused point.

Managing Applications

Moving S! Appli between Handset and Memory Card

Main Menu ▶ S! Appli ▶ S! Appli List

1 Highlight an S! Appli → 回**[Menu]** → **Move**
● Some S! Appli may not be moved to Memory Card.

Deleting S! Appli

Main Menu ▶ S! Appli ▶ S! Appli List

1 Highlight an S! Appli → 回**[Menu]** → **Delete** → ⊙
● Some pre-installed S! Appli may not be deleted.

Viewing S! Appli Properties

Main Menu ▶ S! Appli ▶ S! Appli List

1 Highlight an S! Appli → 回**[Menu]** → **Property**

Set Security Level while Running S! Appli

● Security Level cannot be set for some S! Appli.

Main Menu ▶ S! Appli ▶ S! Appli List

1 Highlight an S! Appli → 回**[Menu]** → **Permission**

2 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Network Access	Connect to the Network
Auto Invocation	Activate S! Appli
Multimedia Recording	Activate Camera
Data Reading Access	Read data in Data Folder
Data Rewriting Access	Write/delete data in Data Folder
Location Access	Retrieve Location information

3 **Always Allowed**, **Ask First Time***, **Ask Every Time** or **Not Allowed**

* Confirmation appears the first time application is activated.

Settings

15

Settings Sound & Vibration

Ringtones

From ▶ **Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Sound Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Change Ringtone (Voice Call or Video Call)**[1][2][3] > **Assign Ringtone** → **Voice Call** or **Video Call** → Select a folder in Data Folder → Highlight a tone → [✉][**Set**]	ブザー.mmf
■ **Change Ringtone** **(Message or S! Quick News)**[1][2] > **Assign Ringtone** → **Message** or **S! Quick News** → Select a folder in Data Folder → Highlight a tone → [✉][**Set**]	効果音 (キラキラ) .mmf
■ **Change Ringer Volume** **(Voice Call, Video Call or Message)**[4] > **Ringer Volume** → **Voice Call**, **Video Call** or **Message** → Adjust volume	Volume 3
■ **Change Ringer Volume (S! Quick News)** > **Ringer Volume** → **S! Quick News** → Adjust volume	Silent
■ **Change Ringtone Duration** **(Message or S! Quick News)** > **Ringtone Duration** → **Message** or **S! Quick News** → Enter ring time	5 seconds

■ **Set Vibration Alert (Voice Call, Video Call, Message or S! Quick News)**[5] > **Vibration Alert** → **Voice Call**, **Video Call**, **Message** or **S! Quick News** → Select a vibration pattern	OFF

[1] Files recorded by Voice Recorder cannot be set for ringtones.
[2] When unique tones for each Phone Book entry or group are set (ぱP.4-4, P.4-5), Phone Book settings take priority.
[3] If a Voice Call is received while streaming/downloading, default ringtone may sound.
[4] Same setting applies to sound effects from: Web pages, messages and S! Information Channel. When **Escalating Tone** is set, volume sounds at **Volume 6** (setting may not apply to some content).
[5] Avoid placing handset on unstable surface when Vibration Alert is active/ while charging battery; cancel Vibration Alert before charging battery.

■ Pre-installed Ringtones

Title	Composer
ブザー	Original Tone
ソナチネ第1番/第4楽章	WOLFGANG AMADEUS MOZART
口笛吹きと犬	PRYOR ARTHUR
ワルキューレの騎行	WAGNER RICHARD WILHELM
おもちゃの兵隊の行進	JESSEL LEON
ウィリアム テル 序曲	ROSSINI GIOACCHINO ANTONIO
騎士たちの踊り OP 64-13	PROKOFEV SERGEJ S
トリッチ・トラッチ・ポルカ	STRAUSS JUN JOHANN
効果音（運命交響曲）	VAN BEETHOVEN LUDWIG
効果音（水滴の音）	Original Tone
効果音（キラキラ）	Original Tone
効果音（電子音）	Original Tone
効果音（英語）	Original Tone
効果音（ショート）	Original Tone
効果音（ゲーム音）	Original Tone
効果音（黒電話）	Original Tone
Happy/うれしい	Original Tone
OK/Good	Original Tone
悲しい/ごめんなさい	Original Tone
NG/Bad	Original Tone
注目/重要	Original Tone

Names of composers given above conform to JASRAC Website.

Warning Tone & Key Tone

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Sound Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Set Warning Tone Off** ＞**Warning Tone** → **OFF**	ON
■ **Change Key Tone** ＞**Key Tone** → **Select Tone Type** → Select a tone	Tone 1
■ **Change Key Tone Volume** ＞**Key Tone** → **Tone Volume** → Adjust volume	Silent

Settings Display

Display Settings

From **Main Menu ▶ Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Change Wallpaper** **>Display Settings → Customize Main Display →** **Internal Display →** Select a folder in Data Folder → Highlight an image → **[⊠][Set]**	COLOR LIFE.jpg
■ **Change Outgoing/Incoming Call/Message** **Image** **>Display Settings → Customize Main Display →** Select an item → Select a folder → Select an image	Default Picture
■ **Change Battery/Antenna Indicator**[1] **>Display Settings → Customize Main Display →** Select an icon type → Select a pattern	Pattern 1
■ **Change Display Color Theme** **>Display Settings → Themes →** Select a pattern	Themes 1
■ **Set Interface Language** **>Phone Settings → 言語選択 → English** or **日本語**	Automatic[2]
■ **Change Clock/Calendar Style** **>Display Settings → Standby Display** **→ Clock/Calendar Display →** Select a clock/ calendar type	Standard Clock (Upper Center)
■ **Show Operator Name in Standby** **>Display Settings → Standby Display** **→ Operator Name → ON**	OFF

■ **Set Standby Window On/Off**[3] **>Display Settings → Standby Display** **→ Standby Window → ON (Always)** or **OFF**	ON (Manually)

[1] Regardless of setting, battery indicator appears in Pattern 1 while handset is off.
[2] **Automatic** applies USIM Card language.
[3] S! Quick News Display Settings (≧P.15-17)

Main Menu

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Change Main Menu Theme**[1] > **Change Menu Theme** → Select a menu → ●	Normal Menu 1
■ **Change Main Menu Background** > **Main Menu Icons** → **Change Full Image** → Highlight an image → **[Set]**	–
■ **Change Main Menu Icons** > **Main Menu Icons** → **Change Image** → (Repeat: Select an icon → Highlight an image → **[Set]**)	–
■ **Reset Main Menu Icons**[2] > **Main Menu Icons** → **Reset Defaults** → ●	–

[1] While changing theme, other functions are unavailable. For approximately 30 seconds after process is complete, calls/messages may be blocked.
[2] When Menu Theme is **Normal Menu 2**, Menu Theme setting returns to default after resetting Main Menu icons.

Font

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Change Font Size by Function** > **Font Size** → Select an item → Select a size	Normal
■ **Set Menu Font Sizes Collectively** > **Font Size** → **Collective Setting** → **Set to Large** or **Set to Small**[1]	–
■ **Change Font Style**[2] > **Font Pattern** → Select a pattern	Font 1

[1] When **Set to Small** is set, font size for Phone Book, Message List and Mail & Call Log is **Normal**.
[2] Font Pattern returns to Font 1 while S! Appli is active.

Backlight

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Adjust Brightness** >**Internal Display** → **Brightness** → Select a brightness level	Level 3
■ **Change Display Backlight Time*** >**Internal Display** → **Backlight Time** → Select a duration	15 seconds
■ **Set Key Backlight Time/OFF** >**Key Backlight Time** → Select a duration or **OFF**	15 seconds

* Backlight duration for calls remains unchanged at 5 seconds.

Settings Keypad

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Change Functions Assigned to** ⌨, 📷, 🔀 **in Standby*** >**Customization** → Select a key & operation → Select an item → Select a function	(🔗P.1-6)
■ **Disable Functions Assigned to** ⌨, 📷, 🔀 **in Standby** >**Customization** → Select a key & operation → ✉[Menu] → **Invalidate** → ●	–
■ **Reset Functions Assigned to** ⌨, 📷, 🔀 **in Standby** >**Customization** → ✉[Menu] → **Reset Defaults** → ●	–
■ **Hide Confirmation when Pressing Bookmark Key** >**Access Confirm** → **OFF**	ON

* Key functions are set to default while Simple Mode is active.

Settings **Manner Mode**

From **Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Manner Mode Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Set Manner Mode Type*** **>** Select a mode ● When **Manner**, **Drive** or **Original Manner** is set, an indicator appears in Standby (☞P.1-8).	Normal
■ **Personalize Individual Mode Settings** **>** Highlight a mode → ☑[**Menu**] → **Edit** → Select an item → Edit	–

* Manner Mode and Drive Mode can be activated/deactivated in Standby (☞P.1-15, P.1-16).

■ **Default Settings by Mode**

Normal	Manner	Drive	Original Manner
Assign Ringtone (Voice Call/Video Call)			
ブザー.mmf	–	–	ブザー.mmf
Assign Ringtone (Message/S! Quick News)			
効果音 (キラキラ).mmf	–	–	効果音 (キラキラ).mmf
Ringer Volume (Voice Call/Video Call/Message)			
Volume 3	–	–	Volume 3
Ringer Volume (S! Quick News)			
Silent	–	–	Silent
Ringtone Duration (Message/S! Quick News)			
5 sec	5 sec	5 sec	5 sec
Key Tone (Tone Type)			
Tone 1	–	Tone 1	Tone 1
Key Tone (Tone Volume)			
Silent	–	Silent	Silent
Warning Tone			
ON	–	OFF	ON
Vibration Alert (Voice Call/Video Call/Message)			
OFF	Pattern 1	OFF	OFF
Vibration Alert (S! Quick News)			
OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
Answer Phone			
ON	ON	*	ON

* When Drive Mode is active, Answer Phone activates automatically, and cannot be set to OFF.

Settings Date & Time

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Change Date and Time**[1] >**Home Clock** → **Date & Time** → Enter date → Enter time	–
■ **Deactivate Automatic Time Correction via Yahoo! Keitai**[2] >**Time Correction** → **Automatic Correction** → **OFF**	ON
■ **Correct Time Manually** >**Time Correction** → **Manual Correction** → ●	–
■ **Set Local Time (Home Clock)** >**Home Clock** → **Home Area** → Select a city	Tokyo
■ **Activate Daylight Savings Time (Home Clock)** >**Home Clock** → **Daylight Savings Time** → **ON**	OFF
■ **Set Time for a Second Time Zone (Away Clock)** >**Away Clock** → **Set Time Zone** → Select a city	Tokyo
■ **Activate Daylight Savings Time (Away Clock)** >**Away Clock** → **Daylight Savings Time** → **ON**	OFF
■ **Display Away Clock in Standby** >**Select Clock** → **Away Clock**	Home Clock
■ **Set 12 Hour Time Format** >**Display Pattern** → **Time** → **12 hour**	24 hour

■ **Change Date Format** >**Display Pattern** → **Date** → Select a date format	YY/MM/DD

[1] Date & Time Settings effective on handset: from 00:00 on 2000/01/01 to 23:59 on 2099/12/31

[2] Time Correction may invalidate Schedule/Alarm entries.

Settings Call Settings

International (Global Roaming)

From **Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Optional Services ▶ International Setting**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Change International Code**[1] **>International Code** → Enter Phone Password → Enter International Code	0046010
■ **Edit Country/Region Code** **>Country/Area Number List** → Select a country/region → Edit country/region name → Edit country/region code	–
■ **Add Country/Region Code** **>Country/Area Number List** → ☒[Menu] → **Add** → Enter country/region name → Enter country/region code	–
■ **Delete Country/Region Code** **>Country/Area Number List** → Highlight a country/region → ☒[Menu] → **Delete** → ☒[YES]	–
■ **Select Operator** **>Select Operator** → Select Auto/Manual → **Manual** → Select an operator	Automatic

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Set Operator Priority for Automatic Search**[2] **>Select Operator** → **Set Priority** → ☒[Menu] → **Add**, **Insert**, **Edit** or **Delete** ● **Add** : new network appears at the end of the list; place cursor at the end of the list beforehand. ● **Insert** : new network appears above selected one.	–
■ **Deactivate Roaming Dial Assistant**[3] **>Roaming Dial Assistant** → **OFF**	ON (Active)

[1] In Standby, press ⟨ ⟩ → Press and hold ⓪ (+ appears) to enter International Code automatically. (+ indicates International Code.)
[2] Available operators vary by network conditions.
[3] When Roaming Dial Assistant is set to **OFF**, follow the same steps as making Voice Call/Video Call within Japan and Calling abroad from Japan (☞P.2-2, P.2-6, P.2-7).

Call Time & Call Cost

From **Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Call Time & Cost**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **View Total Call Charge for Outgoing Calls** ＞*All Calls* (→ To reset, ⦿ → ⦿ → Enter PIN2)	–
■ **View Total Call Time for Outgoing Calls**[1] ＞*Total Call Time* (→ To reset, ⦿ → ⦿)	–
■ **Display Call Charge**[2] ＞*Display Cost* → *ON*	OFF
■ **Set Charge Limit**[3][4] ＞*Set Cost Limit* → ⊠[Menu] → *Edit* → Enter PIN2 → Enter charge limit	–
■ **View Remaining Cost** ＞*Remaining*	–
■ **Enter Currency Denomination and Price per Unit of Call Time** ＞*Currency Setting* → ⦿ → Enter PIN2 → Enter three letter abbreviation for the designated currency → Enter value	–

1. For Group Calling, total length of all calls made from handset remains.
2. May not be available depending on subscription; if not, Charge Limit setting is also unavailable.
3. If charge limit is set below the value set in All Calls, outgoing calls are blocked. Reset All Calls or change charge limit to a higher value.
4. Emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) are dialable even when the limit is reached.

Making & Receiving Calls

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Press Any Key to Answer Calls**[1] >**Any Key Answer → ON**	OFF
■ **Answer Calls by Opening Handset** >**Clamshell Control → Open-to-Answer Call → ON**	OFF
■ **End Calls by Closing Handset**[2] >**Clamshell Control → Close-to-End Call → ON**	OFF
■ **Open Incoming Call Log for Missed Calls by Opening Handset**[3] >**Clamshell Control → Open-to-Display Missed Call → ON**	OFF
■ **Activate Auto Answer when Using Handsfree Devices**[4] >**Auto Answer → ON**	OFF
■ **Adjust Volume** >**Ear Volume →** Adjust volume	Level 4

[1] Valid Keys: ⌒, ⓪ - ⑨, ⊛, #, 🕮, ◉, 🔀
(Unavailable while a call is on hold)
[2] Unavailable during a call using Earphone. Yahoo! Keitai cannot be canceled by closing handset even if Close-to-End Call is active.
[3] Available only when the first information received on handset is Missed Call.
[4] Handset beeps and call connects after seven seconds. When Auto Answer and Answer Phone (☞P.2-12) are active, one with shorter Answer Time takes priority. When Auto Answer and Voice Mail, **Ringer Off** (☞P.2-15) are both active, Voice Mail takes priority.

Settings Notification Light

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Set Notification Light for Voice Calls*** >**Voice Call** → Select a color or **OFF**	Color 5
■ **Set Notification Light for Video Calls*** >**Video Call** → Select a color or **OFF**	Color 5
■ **Set Notification Light for Incoming Messages*** >**Message** → Select a color or **OFF**	Color 2
■ **Set Notification Light for Voice Calls in Progress** >**In Conversation** → Select a color	OFF
■ **Set Notification Light for S! Quick News** >**S! Quick News** → Select a color or **OFF**	Color 2
■ **Set Notification Light for Clamshell Closing** >**Clamshell Closing** → Select a color or **OFF**	Color 6
■ **Turn Off Notification Light for Data Transfer** >**Data Transfer** → **OFF**	ON

● When highlighting a color, Notification Light illuminates.
* Phone Book entry Notification Light (℃P.4-4, P.4-5) takes priority over this setting.

Settings Text Entry

Conversion

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Disable Learning (Kana Conversions)** >**Learning** → Enter Phone Password → **OFF** or **OFF in Secret Mode**	ON
■ **Reset Learned Words** >**Reset Learned Words** → ✉[YES] → Enter Phone Password	–
■ **Change Input Font Size** >**Input Size** → **Large** or **Small**	Normal
■ **Change Candidate Font Size** >**Candidate Display Size** → **Large** or **Small**	Normal
■ **Hide Predictive Candidates** >**Prediction Setting** → **OFF**	ON (Show)
■ **Hide Context Forecast List** >**Context Prediction** → **OFF**	ON (Show)
■ **Fix Entered Characters Automatically** >**Character Set Time** → Select a speed	OFF

Conversion during Message Text Entry

From | **Main Menu** ▶ **Messaging** ▶ **Settings**
▶ **Universal Settings** ▶ **Text Predict**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Deactivate Pre-text Predict** > **Pre-text Predict** → **OFF**	ON
■ **Deactivate Time Season Predict** > **Time Season Predict** → **OFF**	ON
■ **Activate Text Expression** > **Text Expression** → **Written Language** or **Colloquialism**	Normal Phrase

Settings Phone Book

From | **Main Menu** ▶ **Phone** ▶ **Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Change Save Location for New Entry** > **Save Settings** → **USIM** or **Ask Each Time**	Phone
■ **Open USIM Card Phone Book*** > **Change View** → **USIM** or **Phone & USIM**	Phone
■ **Change Font Size** > **Font Size** → **Phone Book** or **Mail & Call Log** → **Large**	Normal

* Depending on the save location setting (Save Settings: ⤶Above),
selecting **Phone** or **USIM** may prompt a **Change save location as
well?** confirmation to appear.

Settings Video Call

Function Menus

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Call Settings** ▶ **Video Call**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Change Outgoing Image and Sound Settings**[1] >**Video & Voice Setting** → Select an item	Alternative Picture
■ **Change Display Backlight Brightness**[1] >**Display Backlight** → **Brightness** → Select a level	Level 3
■ **Change Display Backlight Duration**[1] >**Display Backlight** → **Backlight Time** → **Follow General Setting**[2] or **Always OFF**	Always ON
■ **Change Incoming Video Image Quality**[1] >**Incoming Video Quality** → **Motion Prioritized** or **Quality Prioritized**	Standard
■ **Change Alternative Picture** >**Alternative Picture** → Highlight a file → ⊠**[Set]**	TV コール 代替画像 1.bmp
■ **Switch Speaker OFF**[1] >**Loud Speaker** → **OFF**	ON

[1] To change settings during a call: ☞P.2-10, Right

[2] Display Backlight Time setting (☞P.15-6) applies.

Engaged Video Call Settings

From ▶ During a Video Call, ⊠**[Menu]** → **Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Change Brightness** >**Display Backlight** → **Brightness** → Select a level	Level 3
■ **Change Backlight Duration** >**Display Backlight** → **Backlight Time** → **Follow General Setting*** or **Always OFF**	Always ON
■ **Change Incoming Image Quality** >**Incoming Video Quality** → **Motion Prioritized** or **Quality Prioritized**	Standard
■ **Adjust Color Tone to Lighting Conditions** >**White Balance** → Select an environment	Automatic

* Display Backlight Time setting (☞P.15-6) applies.

Settings Camera

● Change settings before capturing images. (♪P.5-3, P.5-4)

Camera Settings

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Camera** ▶ **Camera** ▶ **[Menu]**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Switch Camera Mode** >**Change Camera Mode** → **Bar Code Reader** or **Magnifying Loupe**	–
■ **Change Image Size** >**Size** → Select a size	VGA(480x640)
■ **Change Image Quality** >**Quality** → Select an item	Super Fine
■ **Change Focus Setting** >**Focus Setting** → **Close-up** or **Scenery**	Auto Focus
■ **Capture Images in Low Light Conditions** >**Night Mode** → **ON**	OFF
■ **Capture 15 Images Sequentially** >**Multi Shot** → **ON**	OFF
■ **Change Color for Images** >**Effect** → Select an item	Normal

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Adjust Color Balance According to Lighting Conditions** >**White Balance** → Select an item	Automatic
■ **Set Self-Timer** >**Self-Timer** (♪P.5-6)	OFF
■ **Change Shutter Click Sound** >**Shutter Sound** → Select a pattern	Pattern 1
■ **Change Save Location** >**Save to** → **Memory Card**	Phone
■ **Save Captured Images Automatically** >**Auto Image Saving** → **ON**	OFF
■ **View Memory Status** >**Available Memory** → ⬚ to select a size ● Shows savable number of still image files for the selected size/quality. ● Press **[Quality]** to toggle image quality.	–
■ **Reset Settings to Defaults** >**Reset Defaults** → ⬤	–
■ **Show Key Operation List** >**Key Operation List**	–

15

Settings

15-15

Video Camera Settings

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Camera** ▶ **Video Camera**
▶ ⊠**[Menu]**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Change Image Quality*** >**Quality** → Select an item	Normal (176x144)
■ **Extend Recording Time** >**Recording Time** → **Extended Video**	Attach to S! Mail
■ **Change Focus Setting** >**Focus Setting** → **Close-up**	Scenery
■ **Change Color for Images** >**Effect** → Select an item	Normal
■ **Adjust Color Balance According to Lighting Conditions** >**White Balance** → Select an item	Automatic
■ **Set Self-Timer** >**Self-Timer** (☞P.5-6)	OFF
■ **Change Save Location** >**Save to** → **Memory Card**	Phone
■ **Save Recorded Videos Automatically** >**Auto Image Saving** → **ON**	OFF

■ **View Memory Status** >**Available Memory** → **Extended Video** or **Attach to S! Mail** ● Shows total recordable time and maximum recordable time per file at the set recording time/quality. ● When **Extended Video** is set, press ⊠**[Quality]** to toggle recording video quality.	–
■ **Reset Settings to Defaults** >**Reset Defaults** → ●	–
■ **Show Key Operation List** >**Key Operation List**	–

* Available only when Recording Time is set to Extended Video.

Settings S! Quick News (Japanese)

Display Settings

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Display Settings**
▶ **S! Quick News Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Show Only Unread Items in Standby** >**Unread/Read Setting** → **Unread**	Unread + Read
■ **Change Marquee Speed** >**Marquee Speed** → **Fast** or **Slow**	Medium
■ **Image Download** >**Image Display** → **ON**	OFF

Auto Update/Deleting Information

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **News/Ent.** ▶ **S! Quick News**
▶ **Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Change Update Interval or Disable News Flash Auto Update**[1][2] >**Auto Refresh** → **News Flash** → Select update frequency or **OFF**	1 hour
■ **Disable General News Auto Update (Once a day)**[1][2] >**Auto Refresh** → **General** → **OFF**	ON[1][2]
■ **Automatically Update Special News** >**Auto Refresh** → **Special** → ● → **ON**	OFF[3]
■ **Delete S! Quick News Information** >**Del S! Quick News List** → [YES] → Enter Phone Password	–

[1] If calls are in progress at update time, auto update does not occur until next update.
[2] Video Calls are rejected during auto update.
[3] Retrieving Network Information may change setting to **ON**.

Settings Messaging

Universal Settings

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Messaging** ▶ **Settings**
▶ **Universal Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Hide Sender Name** > *Display Settings* → *Display New Mail* → *Without Sender Name*	With Sender Name
■ **Open Incoming Mail Folder Automatically by Opening Handset for New Messages**[1] > *Display Settings* → *Clamshell Control* → *ON*	OFF (Not open)
■ **Change Font Size** > *Display Settings* → *Font Size* → *Large* or *Small*	Normal
■ **Change Message List View**[2] > *Display Settings* → *Mail List Display Setting* → Select an item	Name+Subject
■ **Enable 3D Pictograms when Opening Messages** > *Display Settings* → *3D Pictograms* → *3D Picto Auto Play* → *Always Display* or *Display only Unread*	OFF
■ **Change Font/Background Color** > *Display Settings* → *3D Pictograms* → *Color Settings* → Select a color	White
■ **Change Anti-Spam Measures Setting** > *Anti-Spam Measures* → *Spam Report Address* → ●[Edit] → Edit recipient address → ●	stop@meiwaku. softbankmobile. co.jp
■ **Reset Anti-Spam Measures** > *Anti-Spam Measures* → *Spam Report Address* → ☒[Menu] → *Reset to Default*	–
■ **Filter Messages by Sender/Recipient** > *Mail Delivery Rule* → *Incoming Mail* or *Sent Messages* → Select a folder → ☒[Menu] → *Add Sender* or *Add Address* → Select a search/ entry method → Select or enter sender/address	–
■ **Filter Messages by Subject** > *Mail Delivery Rule* → *Incoming Mail* or *Sent Messages* → Select a folder → ☒[Menu] → *Add Subject* → Enter subject	–
■ **Request Delivery Confirmation (Available when Messaging to SoftBank Handset Numbers)** > *Delivery Report* → *ON*	OFF
■ **Base Word Predictions on Received Message When Replying** > *Learning from Received Message* → *OFF*	ON
■ **Require Password to Access Messages/Server Mail** > *Mail Security Setting* → Enter Phone Password → Check items → ☒[OK]	OFF
■ **Set Auto Delete Off (For Drafts or Sent/Unsent Messages)** > *Auto Delete* → *Auto Delete Sent Messages* → *OFF*	ON

■ Set Auto Delete Off (For Incoming Mail)	
>Auto Delete → Auto Delete Incoming Messages → *OFF*	ON

¹ Available only when the first information received on handset is Message.
² When *Name+Subject+Preview* or *Name+Subject* is set,
Name+Preview appears for SMS.

S! Mail Settings

From **Main Menu** ▶ **Messaging** ▶ **Settings**
▶ **S! Mail Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Set S! Mail Download Condition (within Japan)** **>Incoming Options → Home Auto Settings →** *From Numbers Only* or *Manual Retrieval*	Auto Download All
■ **Retrieve S! Mail Manually while Abroad** **>Incoming Options → Roaming Auto Settings →** *Manual Retrieval*	Auto Download
■ **Quote Original Message in Reply** **>Quote Message → OFF**	ON
■ **Open Image Files Manually** **>Attachment Auto-play → Images → OFF**	ON (Open automatically)
■ **Play Music Files Automatically*** **>Attachment Auto-play → Sounds → ON**	OFF

* When multiple sound files are attached, the first file plays.

Feeling Mail Settings

Set handset response for new Feeling Mail.

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Messaging** ▶ **Settings**
▶ **S! Mail Settings** ▶ **Feeling Expression**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Hide Information** >**Information Display Settings** → **OFF**	ON
■ **Deactivate Notification Light** >**Notification Light Patterns** → **Settings ON/OFF** → **OFF**	ON
■ **Notification Light Color** >**Notification Light Patterns** → Select an item → Select a color¹	(See chart below)
■ **Deactivate Vibration** >**Vibration Patterns** → **Settings ON/OFF** → **OFF**	ON
■ **Vibration Pattern** >**Vibration Patterns** → Select an item → Select a pattern	–
■ **Ringtone** >**Message Ringtone** → **Settings ON/OFF** → **ON**	OFF
■ **Change Ringtone**² >**Message Ringtone** → Select an item → Select a folder in Data Folder → Highlight a tone → **[Set]**	–

¹ When highlighting a color, Notification Light illuminates.

² Set a ringtone for each preset feeling

■ Default Settings

Emotion	Notification Light	Vibration	Message Ringtone
Happy	Color 6	Pattern 1	Happy／ うれしい.mmf
OK/Good	Color 2	Pattern 1	OK／Good.mmf
Sad/Sorry	Color 1	Pattern 2	悲しい／ごめ んなさい.mmf
NG/Bad	Color 3	Pattern 2	NG／Bad.mmf
Notice/ Important	Color 4	Pattern 3	注目／重要.mmf

● When sender is saved in Phone Book, Phone Book settings take priority
in the following case (☞P.4-4).
  · Message Ringtone is set to a ringtone other than
    Follow General Setting
  · Notification Light is set to a color other than
    Follow General Setting

SMS Settings

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Messaging** ▶ **Settings**
▶ **SMS Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Set a Time Limit to Store All Sent SMS at the Center**[1] > **Expiry** → **Maximum** (depending on Server setting) or select a limit	Depends on USIM Card settings
■ **Change SMS Center Number**[2] > **Message Center** → Enter SMS Center number	+8190665 19300
■ **Set Input Character to English** > **Input Character Settings** → **English(160characters)**	Japanese (70characters)

[1] When recipient handset is off or out-of-range, SMS are stored at the Center, and delivered when recipient handset detects signal.

[2] Changing Message Center number may disable SMS.

Settings **Internet**

Browser Display Settings

Yahoo! Keitai

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Yahoo!** ▶ **Settings**

PC Site Browser

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Yahoo!** ▶ **PC Site Browser**
▶ **PC Site Browser Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Change Font Size** > **Font Size** → **Large** or **Small**	Normal
■ **Scroll Unit** > **Scroll Unit** → **Whole Screen** or **Half Screen**	Single Line
■ **Images Off** > **Downloads** → **Display Images** → **OFF**	ON
■ **Sounds Off** > **Downloads** → **Play Sounds** → **OFF**	ON
■ **Hide Warning Messages when Activating PC Site Browser or Switching to Yahoo! Keitai*** > **Warning Messages** → **Activate PC Site Browser** or **Switch To Yahoo! Keitai** → **OFF**	ON (Show)

* PC Site Browser only

Memory Manager & Reset

Yahoo! Keitai

| From | **Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! ▶ Settings** |

PC Site Browser

| From | **Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! ▶ PC Site Browser ▶ PC Site Browser Settings** |

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Clear Cache** **>** *Memory Manager* → *Clear Cache* → ⬤	–
■ **Delete Cookies** **>** *Memory Manager* → *Delete Cookies* → ⬤	–
■ **Delete User ID or Password Entered when Authentication is Required** **>** *Memory Manager* → *Delete Certificates* → ⬤	–
■ **Delete Input Memory** **>** *Memory Manager* → *Delete Input Memory* → ⬤	–

Security Settings

Yahoo! Keitai

| From | **Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! ▶ Settings ▶ Security** |

PC Site Browser

| From | **Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! ▶ PC Site Browser ▶ PC Site Browser Settings ▶ Security** |

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Set Auto Send Off for Manufacturer's Number (for Authentication)** **>** *Manufacture Number* → *OFF*	ON (Send)
■ **Set Not to Send Referer Information** **>** *Send Referer* → *OFF*	ON (Send)
■ **Select whether or Not to Allow Cookies to be Stored on handset** **>** *Cookies* → *OFF* or *Ask Every Time*	ON (Save)
■ **Select whether or Not to Run Scripts in Yahoo! Keitai**[1] **>** *Script* → Select an item	Ask before Connect
■ **Select whether or Not to Run Scripts in PC Site Browser**[2] **>** *Script* → Select an item	ON (Run)
■ **View Electronic Certificates Issued by Certificate Authorities** **>** *Root Certificates* → Select an item	–

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Select whether or Not to Retain Authentication Information** > *Certificate Retention* → *Always Keep* or *Not Keep*	Keep while Browsing

¹ Yahoo! Keitai Browser only

² PC Site Browser only

Reset

Yahoo! Keitai

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Yahoo!** ▶ **Settings**

PC Site Browser

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Yahoo!** ▶ **PC Site Browser**
▶ **PC Site Browser Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Initialize Browser** > *Initialized Browser* → ● → Enter Phone Password	–
■ **Reset Browser Settings** > *Reset Defaults* → ☒[**YES**] → Enter Phone Password	–

Settings S! Appli

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **S! Appli** ▶ **S! Appli Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Change Volume** > *Volume* → Adjust volume	Volume 4
■ **Backlight On/Off** > *Display Backlight* → *Always ON* or *Always OFF*	Follow General Setting*
■ **Deactivate Vibration** > *Vibration* → *OFF*	ON
■ **Suspend S! Appli after Set Period of Inactivity** > *Auto Suspend Timer* → Select a duration	Not Suspended
■ **Update S! Appli Information on Memory Card from Another Handset** > *Synchronize Memory Card*	–

* Display Backlight Time setting (ﾏ P.15-6) applies.

Appendix

16

Function List

From Main Menu, press key corresponding to a menu number for direct access. (☞P.1-17)

Example: To select S! Mail Settings in Messaging menu:
1 first column 0 second column 3 third column
① (Messaging) → ⓪ (Settings) → ③ (S! Mail Settings)

✉ Messaging

Menu Number/Function Name			Page
1	Messaging		–
	1	Incoming Mail	P.12-12
	2	Create New S! Mail	P.12-4
	3	Retrieve New	P.12-17
	4	Drafts	P.12-18
	5	Templates	P.12-6
	6	Sent Messages	P.12-18
	7	Unsent Messages	P.12-18
	8	Server Mail Box	–
		1 Mail List	P.12-17
		2 Delete Server Mail All	P.12-18
	9	Create New SMS	P.12-8
	0	Settings	–
		1 Custom Mail Address	P.12-3
		2 Universal Settings	P.15-18
		3 S! Mail Settings	P.15-19
		4 SMS Settings	P.15-21
	✳	Memory Status	–
		1 Phone	P.12-3
		2 USIM	P.12-3

Ⓨ Yahoo! (Yahoo! Keitai)

Menu Number/Function Name			Page
2	Yahoo!		–
	1	Yahoo! Keitai	P.13-3
	2	Bookmarks	P.13-8
	3	Saved Pages	P.13-8
	4	Web Search	P.13-3
	5	Enter URL	–
		1 Direct Entry	P.13-4
		2 URL History List	P.13-4
	6	History	P.13-4
	7	PC Site Browser	–
		1 Homepage	P.13-5
		2 Bookmarks	P.13-8
		3 Saved Pages	P.13-8
		4 Web Search	P.13-5
		5 Enter URL	P.13-5
		6 History	P.13-5
		7 Yahoo! Keitai	P.13-3
		8 PC Site Browser Settings	P.15-21
	8	Settings	–
		1 Font Size	P.15-21
		2 Scroll Unit	P.15-21
		3 Downloads	P.15-21
		4 Memory Manager	P.15-22
		5 Security	P.15-22
		6 Initialized Browser	P.15-23
		7 Reset Defaults	P.15-23

🎮		**S! Appli**	
		Menu Number/Function Name	**Page**
3	S! Appli		–
	1	S! Appli List	–
		Tab 1 Phone	P.14-2
		Tab 2 Memory Card	P.14-2
	2	S! Appli Settings	–
		1 Volume	P.15-23
		2 Display Backlight	P.15-23
		3 Vibration	P.15-23
		4 Auto Suspend Timer	P.15-23
		5 Synchronize Memory Card	P.15-23
	3	Information	P.14-2

📷		**Camera**	
		Menu Number/Function Name	**Page**
5	Camera		–
	1	Camera	P.5-5
	2	Video Camera	P.5-6
	3	Bar Code Reader	P.11-10
		1 Scan Barcodes	P.11-10
		2 Saved Data List	P.11-11
	4	Magnifying Loupe	P.5-8

📖		**News/Ent. (News/Entertainment)**	
		Menu Number/Function Name	**Page**
4	News/Ent.		–
	1	S! Information Channel/Weather	–
		1 What's New?	P.6-3
		2 History	P.6-3
		3 Register/Cancel	P.6-2
		4 Get Latest Contents	P.6-2
		5 Missed Event settings(S! Information Channel)	P.6-2
		6 Weather Indicator	P.6-3
	2	S! Quick News	–
		1 S! Quick News List	P.6-5
		2 Settings	P.15-17
	3	BookSurfing	P.6-6
	4	e-Book Viewer	P.6-6

🎵		**Media (Media Player)**	
		Menu Number/Function Name	**Page**
6	Media		–
	1	Audio	–
		1 All	P.7-5
		2 Music	P.7-5
		3 Ring Song	P.7-5
		4 Playlist	P.7-5
		5 Display Playback Screen	P.7-5
		6 Playback Mode	P.7-7
		7 Download Music	P.7-3
		8 Music Search	P.7-3
	2	Video	–
		1 All	P.7-6
		2 Video Folder	P.7-6
		3 Playlist	P.7-6
		4 Display Playback Screen	–
		5 Playback Mode	P.7-7
		6 Download Videos	P.7-3

⏱		**Tools**	
		Menu Number/Function Name	**Page**
7	Tools		–
	1	Alarms	P.11-6
	2	Calendar	P.11-2
	3	Calculator	P.11-7
	4	Notepad	P.11-8
	5	Count Down Timer	P.11-9
	6	Answer Phone	–
		1 Message List	P.2-13
		2 Settings	P.2-12
	7	Voice Recorder	P.11-9
	8	Bar Code Reader	P.11-10
		1 Scan Barcodes	P.11-10
		2 Saved Data List	P.11-11
	9	Software Update	–
		1 Software Update	P.16-10
		2 Regular Updates	P.16-11
		3 Update Result	P.16-11
	0	One Touch Guide	–
		1 Display New Messages	P.11-12
		2 Calendar	P.11-12
		3 Speed Dial	P.11-12
		4 Simple Mode	P.11-12
		5 Set as Wallpaper	P.11-12
		6 Private Menu	P.11-12
		7 View Blind	P.11-12
		8 Manner	P.11-12
		9 Magnifying Loupe	P.11-12
		0 Create New Phone Book	P.11-12

7	**0**	**✱**	Keyguard	P.11-12
		#	Drive	P.11-12
			Yahoo! Keitai Menu*	P.11-12
			Create Message*	P.11-12
			Key Customization*	P.11-12

* Direct access unavailable

		Data Folder	
Menu Number/Function Name			**Page**
8	Data Folder		–
	1	Pictures	–
	Tab 1	Phone	P.8-2
	Tab 2	Memory Card	P.8-2
	Tab 3	Digital Camera	P.8-2
	2	Ring Songs·Tones	–
	Tab 1	Phone	P.8-2
	Tab 2	Memory Card	P.8-2
	3	S! Appli	–
	Tab 1	Phone	P.8-2
	Tab 2	Memory Card	P.8-2
	4	Music	–
	Tab 1	Phone	P.8-2
	Tab 2	Memory Card	P.8-2
	5	Videos	–
	Tab 1	Phone	P.8-2
	Tab 2	Memory Card	P.8-2
	Tab 3	Video Camera	P.8-2
	6	Books	–
	Tab 1	Phone	P.8-2
	Tab 2	Memory Card	P.8-2
	7	Templates	P.8-2
	8	Flash(R)	–
	Tab 1	Phone	P.8-3
	Tab 2	Memory Card	P.8-3
	9	Other Documents	–
	Tab 1	Phone	P.8-3
	Tab 2	Memory Card	P.8-3

8	**0**	Memory Status	–
		1	Phone	P.8-3
		2	Memory Card	P.8-3

		Infrared	
Menu Number/Function Name			**Page**
9	Infrared		–
	1	Infrared ON/OFF	P.9-3
	2	Send Account Details	P.9-3
	3	Send All Phone Book	P.9-4

		Bar Code (Bar Code Reader)	
Menu Number/Function Name			**Page**
✳	Bar Code		–
	1	Scan Barcodes	P.11-10
	2	Saved Data List	P.11-11

🎮		**Phone**	
		Menu Number/Function Name	**Page**
	Phone		–
1	Phone Book		P.4-6
2	Create New Entry		P.4-3
3	Mail & Call Log		–
	Tab 1	All Calls/All Mails Logs	P.2-10, P.12-15
	Tab 2	Incoming/Receive Logs	P.2-10, P.12-15
	Tab 3	Outgoing/Send Logs	P.2-10, P.12-15
4	Group		P.4-5
5	Account Details		P.1-24, P.4-14
6	One Touch Key		–
	1	One Touch Key	P.4-8
	2	Speed Dial	P.4-8
7	S! Addressbook Back-up		–
	1	Start Sync	P.4-12
	2	Auto Sync Settings	P.4-13
	3	Sync Log	P.4-13
8	Memory Manager		–
	1	Copy All from USIM	P.4-10
	2	Copy All to USIM	P.4-10
	3	Delete All (Phone)	P.4-10
	4	Delete All (USIM)	P.4-10
	5	Send All Phone Book via Infrared	P.9-4

9	Settings		–
	1	Save Settings	P.15-13
	2	Change View	P.15-13
	3	Search Method	P.4-6
	4	Font Size	P.15-13
	5	Mail Group Setting	P.12-21
0	Memory Status		P.4-11

● Number in first column is not available for Phone Book.

Appendix

16

Troubleshooting

Handset does not turn on
- Was 🔴 pressed for more than three seconds?
- Is battery level sufficient?
- Is battery inserted properly? (☞P.1-12)

Handset functions do not work after turning power on
- Does PIN entry window appear?
  PIN Certification is **ON**. Enter PIN. (☞P.10-2)

Insert USIM or INVALID USIM appears when handset is turned on or operations attempted
- Is USIM Card inserted correctly? (☞P.1-3)
- Unusable USIM Card may be inserted (☞P.1-2).
- USIM Card IC chip may be dirty.
  Wipe with a clean cloth, then insert USIM Card correctly.

Keypad does not respond
- Does 🔒 appear in Standby?
  Keyguard is active (☞P.10-3).
  Cancel Keyguard.
- Does 🔒 appear in Standby?
  Password Lock is active (☞P.10-4).
  Cancel Phone Password.
- Does 🔒/🔒 appear in Standby?
  Keyguard and Password Lock are both active (☞P.10-3, P.10-4).
  Cancel Keyguard, and then cancel Password Lock.

Display is blurred
- Adjust display brightness (☞P.15-6)
- Is View Blind active?
  Cancel View Blind (☞P.1-24)

Outgoing calls or Video Calls will not connect or message and Internet connections are unavailable
- Does **OUT** ▼ (red) appear?
  Is handset out-of-range or in a location where signal is weak?
  Move to a location where signal is strong.
- Does 📵 appear?
  Cancel Emission OFF Mode (☞P.1-16).
- Are you using handset overseas?
  Set international settings (e.g. select operator) to use abroad (☞P.2-9, P.15-9).
- Does 🔒 or 🔒 appear?
  Messaging Lock is active (☞P.10-6).
  Deactivate Messaging Lock.

Outgoing calls will not connect
- Is area code entered?
- Is restricting outgoing calls in Call Barring? (☞P.2-19)

Outgoing calls will not connect or busy signal sounds
- Did you enter area code?

Call is interrupted or disconnected
- Does **OUT** appear? Is handset out-of-range or in a location where signal is weak?
  Move to a location where signal is strong.

Display clock is reset
- Replacing battery does not reset Display clock; however, if battery is removed for long periods, the clock may be reset. Set Date & Time (☞P.15-8) or Retrieve NW Info (☞P.1-14) again.

Calls cannot be made via a Phone Book entry

・ Entry may be saved as Secret.
Activate Secret Mode or Secret Data Only (☞P.10-7).
・ Does 🔒 or 🔒 appear?
Phone Book Lock is active (☞P.10-6).
Deactivate Phone Book Lock.

Phone Book entry names do not appear in Call Log or message lists

・ Phone Book may not activate immediately after powering handset on. Phone Book entry information/settings are unavailable during this time. Return to Standby and retry later.
・ Does 🔒 or 🔒 appear?
Phone Book Lock is active (☞P.10-6).
Deactivate Phone Book Lock.

Handset response differs from Phone Book entry settings

・ Phone Book may not activate immediately after powering handset on. Phone Book entry information/settings are unavailable if calls are received during this time. Ringer and Illumination follow general settings.

Battery Operating Time is greatly reduced

・ Battery Operating Time may be reduced by environmental factors such as temperature, charging conditions or signal strength, as well as by operations or settings. See "Charging Time & Operating Time Estimates" (☞P.1-10) and "Battery Time" (☞P.1-11).

Cannot charge battery

・ Is AC Charger (sold separately) firmly connected to handset or Desktop Holder (not included)? (☞P.1-13)
・ Is AC Charger securely plugged into an outlet?
・ Is battery installed in handset correctly? (☞P.1-12)
・ Is handset correctly mounted in Desktop Holder?
・ Make sure handset, battery, Desktop Holder and AC Charging terminals are clean.
・ Is ambient temperature between +5°C and +35°C?
Otherwise, battery may not reach full charge.
・ When charging battery during a call/data transmission, Notification Light/Charging Indicator may go out due to handset temperature increase. When handset temperature returns to normal level, Notification Light/Charging Indicator illuminates again.
・ Battery may need to be replaced.

Handset/accessories feel warm

・ AC Charger/Desktop Holder may warm during charging.
Handset may warm during long use. This is normal if you can hold it comfortably. Low temperature burns may occur if handset is held against skin for long periods.

Note

● If you did not find the remedy to your problem here, please contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center (☞P.16-30).

Warning Signs

Problem	Causes and Remedies
OUT appears	Handset is out-of-range. Move to a location where signal is strong.
🔒 appears	Keyguard is active (☞P.10-3). Cancel Keyguard to use keys. Answer calls even if Keyguard is active.
🔏 appears	Password Lock is active (☞P.10-4). Cancel Password Lock to use handset. Answer calls even if Password Lock is active.
🔒/🔏 appears	Keyguard and Password Lock are both active (☞P.10-3, P.10-4). Cancel Keyguard, and then cancel Password Lock to use keys. Answer calls even if Keyguard and Password Lock are both active.
Low battery message appears and battery alarm tone sounds	Battery is low. Charge (☞P.1-13) or replace battery (☞P.1-12).

Software Update

Check for 840P software updates and download as required. Choose to begin update or schedule update.

- Transmission fees do not apply to updates (including checking for updates, downloading and rewriting).
- Fully charge battery beforehand. Even if 🔋 appears, low battery message may appear. In this case, charge battery until Charging Indicator goes out.
- Select a place where signal is strong and stable.
- Do not remove battery during the update. Update will fail.
- Other functions are not available during Software Update.
- The update may take some time.

Updating Software Manually

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Software Update ▶ Software Update

1 ● → Follow onscreen instructions

Follow onscreen instructions.
After download is complete, handset automatically turns off and restarts before Software Update begins.

After Software Update is complete, handset automatically turns off and restarts before information appears for successful update. (This process takes approximately 30 seconds.)

Software Update
Software has been successfully updated
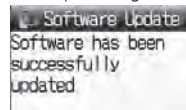
Updating Software Automatically

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Software Update
▶ Regular Updates

1 ● → Follow onscreen instructions

● Internet connection required for updates (transmission fees do not apply for updates). For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Update Results
In Information window, Select
Update Results
● In Standby, **Main Menu ▶ Tools**
    ▶ Software Update
    ▶ Update Results

Scheduled Update
Follow onscreen instructions for setup.
Confirmation appears at scheduled update time. Press ● or wait ten seconds for update to start.

● Software Update will not start while handset is in use. Continuing handset usage for ten minutes or more cancels Scheduled Update.
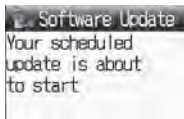
Note

● Software Update failure may disable handset. Contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, Customer Assistance (☞P.16-30).
● Software Update does not affect Phone Book entries, files saved in Data Folder or other content, but it is recommended that you create a backup, as appropriate, of any important information and data (note that some files cannot be copied).
● SoftBank is not liable for damages resulting from loss of data, information, etc.
● Update may temporarily cancel Keyguard.
● Alarm tone does not sound during update.
● For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Key Assignments

Key	Kanji (Hiragana) [Double-byte]	Katakana [Double-/Single-byte]	Alphanumerics [Double-/Single-byte]	Numbers [Double-/Single-byte]
①	あいうえおぁぃぅぇぉ1	アイウエオァィゥェォ1	. / @ - : ■ ¹ ■ ² _ 1	1
②	かきくけこ2	カキクケコ2	a b c A B C 2	2
③	さしすせそ3	サシスセソ3	d e f D E F 3	3
④	たちつてとっ4	タチツテトッ4	g h i G H I 4	4
⑤	なにぬねの5	ナニヌネノ5	j k l J K L 5	5
⑥	はひふへほ6	ハヒフヘホ6	m n o M N O 6	6
⑦	まみむめも7	マミムメモ7	p q r s P Q R S 7	7
⑧	やゆよゃゅょ8	ヤユヨャュョ8	t u v T U V 8	8
⑨	らりるれろ9	ラリルレロ9	w x y z W X Y Z 9	9
⓪	わをんゎー0	ワヲンヮ ² ー0	0	0
				[Press and hold] + ¹
※	゛ ゜³/Pictograph List		Pictograph List	✕
＊	[Press and hold] Notepad List			[Press and hold] P (pause) ⁴
＃	、。? ! ・(Single-byte Space)		, . ? ! ' - & ( ) ¥ (Space)	#
	[Press and hold] Symbol List			

¹ Appears when entering single-byte character.   ³ Appears after entering characters
² Appears when entering double-byte character.   ⁴ Available only when entering phone numbers in Phone Book, etc.

● Press and hold numeric keys (⓪ to ⑨) to enter single-byte numbers assigned to each key (In Kanji/Hiragana input mode, all characters must be converted beforehand). To enter +, press and hold ⓪ in single-byte number mode.
● To toggle input modes: 🄟
● To toggle double-byte/single-byte: Press and hold 🄟
● To toggle upper/lower letter: After entering hiragana, katakana or alphanumerics, ⌒
● To insert a line break: 🄓

Symbol List

Double-byte Symbol List

	、	。	，	．	・	：	；	？	！
゛	゜	´	`	¨	^	￣	＿	ヽ	ヾ
ゝ	ゞ	〃	仝	々	〆	〇	―	―	‐
／	＼	〜	‖	｜	…	‥	'	'	"
"	（	）	〔	〕	［	］	｛	｝	〈
〉	《	》	「	」	『	』	【	】	＋
－	±	×	÷	＝	≠	＜	＞	≦	≧
∞	∴	♂	♀	°	′	″	℃	￥	＄
￠	￡	％	＃	＆	＊	＠	§	☆	★
○	●	◎	◇	◆	□	■	△	▲	▽
▼	※	〒	→	←	↑	↓	〓	∈	∋
⊆	⊇	⊂	⊃	∪	∩	∧	∨	¬	⇒
⇔	∀	∃	∠	⊥	⌒	∂	∇	≡	≒
≪	≫	√	∽	∝	∵	∫	∬	Å	‰
♯	♭	♪	†	‡	¶	○	ゐ	ゑ	卉
ヱ	ヴ	ヵ	ヶ	Α	Β	Γ	Δ	Ε	Ζ
Η	Θ	Ι	Κ	Λ	Μ	Ν	Ξ	Ο	Π
Ρ	Σ	Τ	Υ	Φ	Χ	Ψ	Ω	α	β

γ	δ	ε	ζ	η	θ	ι	κ	λ	μ
ν	ξ	ο	π	ρ	σ	τ	υ	φ	χ
ψ	ω	А	Б	В	Г	Д	Е	Ё	Ж
З	И	Й	К	Л	М	Н	О	П	Р
С	Т	У	Ф	Х	Ц	Ч	Ш	Щ	Ъ
Ы	Ь	Э	Ю	Я	а	б	в	г	д
е	ё	ж	з	и	й	к	л	м	н
о	п	р	с	т	у	ф	х	ц	ч
ш	щ	ъ	ы	ь	э	ю	я	―	｜
┌	┐	┘	└	├	┬	┤	┴	┼	━
┃	┏	┓	┛	┗	┣	┳	┫	┻	╋
┠	┯	┨	┷	┿	┝	┰	┥	┸	╂
①	②	③	④	⑤	⑥	⑦	⑧	⑨	⑩
⑪	⑫	⑬	⑭	⑮	⑯	⑰	⑱	⑲	⑳
Ⅰ	Ⅱ	Ⅲ	Ⅳ	Ⅴ	Ⅵ	Ⅶ	Ⅷ	Ⅸ	Ⅹ
㍉	㌔	㌢	㍍	㌘	㌧	㌃	㌶	㍑	㍗
㌍	㌦	㌣	㌫	㍊	㌻	㎜	㎝	㎞	㎎
㎏	㏄	㎡	粁	゛	゜	№	㏍	℡	㊤

⊕	㊦	㊧	㊨	㈱	㈲	㈹	膤	巐	蹈
÷	≡	∫	∮	Σ	√	⊥	∠	∟	⊿
∵	∩	∪							

Single-byte Symbol List

	！	"	＃	＄	％	＆	'	（	）
＊	＋	，	－	．	／	：	；	＜	＝
＞	？	＠	［	￥	］	＾	＿	'	｛
｜	｝	～	。	「	」	、	・	￣	゛
゜									

16-13

Character Code List

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
010		(スペース)	、	。	，	．	・	：	；	？
011	！	゛	゜	´	｀	¨	＾	￣	＿	ヽ
012	ヾ	ゝ	ゞ	〃	仝	々	〆	〇	ー	―
013	‐	／	＼	～	∥	｜	…	‥	‘	’
014	“	”	（	）	〔	〕	［	］	｛	｝
015	〈	〉	《	》	「	」	『	』	【	】
016	＋	－	±	×	÷	＝	≠	＜	＞	≦
017	≧	∞	∴	♂	♀	°	′	″	℃	￥
018	＄	￠	￡	％	＃	＆	＊	＠	§	☆
019	★	○	●	◎	◇					
020		◆	□	■	△	▲	▽	▼	※	〒
021	→	←	↑	↓	〓					
022							∈	∋	⊆	⊇
023	⊂	⊃	∪	∩						
024			∧	∨	￢	⇒	⇔	∀	∃	
026	∠	⊥	⌒	∂	∇	≡	≒	≪	≫	√
027	∽	∝	∵	∫	∬					
028			Å	‰	♯	♭	♪	†	‡	¶
029					◯					
031							0	1	2	3
032	4	5	6	7	8	9				
033				A	B	C	D	E	F	G
034	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q
035	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	
036						a	b	c	d	e
037	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
038	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y
039	z									
040		ぁ	あ	ぃ	い	ぅ	う	ぇ	え	ぉ
041	お	か	が	き	ぎ	く	ぐ	け	げ	こ
042	ご	さ	ざ	し	じ	す	ず	せ	ぜ	そ
043	ぞ	た	だ	ち	ぢ	っ	つ	づ	て	で
044	と	ど	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	は	ば	ぱ
045	ひ	び	ぴ	ふ	ぶ	ぷ	へ	べ	ぺ	ほ
046	ぼ	ぽ	ま	み	む	め	も	ゃ	や	ゅ
047	ゆ	ょ	よ	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	ゎ	わ
048	ゐ	ゑ	を	ん						

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
050		ァ	ア	ィ	イ	ゥ	ウ	ェ	エ	ォ
051	オ	カ	ガ	キ	ギ	ク	グ	ケ	ゲ	コ
052	ゴ	サ	ザ	シ	ジ	ス	ズ	セ	ゼ	ソ
053	ゾ	タ	ダ	チ	ヂ	ッ	ツ	ヅ	テ	デ
054	ト	ド	ナ	ニ	ヌ	ネ	ノ	ハ	バ	パ
055	ヒ	ビ	ピ	フ	ブ	プ	ヘ	ベ	ペ	ホ
056	ボ	ポ	マ	ミ	ム	メ	モ	ャ	ヤ	ュ
057	ユ	ョ	ヨ	ラ	リ	ル	レ	ロ	ヮ	ワ
058	ヰ	ヱ	ヲ	ン	ヴ	ヵ	ヶ			
060		Α	Β	Γ	Δ	Ε	Ζ	Η	Θ	Ι
061	Κ	Λ	Μ	Ν	Ξ	Ο	Π	Ρ	Σ	Τ
062	Υ	Φ	Χ	Ψ	Ω					
063				α	β	γ	δ	ε	ζ	η
064	θ	ι	κ	λ	μ	ν	ξ	ο	π	ρ
065	σ	τ	υ	φ	χ	ψ	ω			
070		А	Б	В	Г	Д	Е	Ё	Ж	З
071	И	Й	К	Л	М	Н	О	П	Р	С
072	Т	У	Ф	Х	Ц	Ч	Ш	Щ	Ъ	Ы
073	Ь	Э	Ю	Я						
074										а
075	б	в	г	д	е	ё	ж	з	и	й
076	к	л	м	н	о	п	р	с	т	у
077	ф	х	ц	ч	ш	щ	ъ	ы	ь	э
078	ю	я								
080		─	│	┌	┐	┘	└	├	┬	┤
081	┴	┼	━	┃	┏	┓	┛	┗	┣	┳
082	┫	┻	╋	┠	┯	┨	┷	┿	┝	┰
083	┥	┸	╂							
130		①	②	③	④	⑤	⑥	⑦	⑧	⑨
131	⑩	⑪	⑫	⑬	⑭	⑮	⑯	⑰	⑱	⑲
132	⑳	Ⅰ	Ⅱ	Ⅲ	Ⅳ	Ⅴ	Ⅵ	Ⅶ	Ⅷ	Ⅸ
133	Ⅹ		㍉	㌔	㌢	㍍	㌘	㌧	㌃	㌶
134	㍑	㍗	㌍	㌦	㌣	㌫	㍊	㌻	㎜	㎝
135	㎞	㎎	㎏	㏄	㎡					
136				㍻	〝	〟	№	㏍	℡	㊤
137	㊥	㊦	㊧	㊨	㈱	㈲	㈹	㍾	㍽	㍼
138	≒	≡	∫	∮	∑	√	⊥	∠	∟	⊿
139	∵	∩	∪							
	【		**あ**		】					
160		亜	唖	娃	阿	哀	愛	挨	姶	逢

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
161	葵	茜	穐	悪	握	渥	旭	葦	芦	鯵
162	梓	圧	斡	扱	宛	姐	虻	飴	絢	綾
163	鮎	或	粟	袷	安	庵	按	暗	案	闇
164	鞍	杏								
	【		**い**		】					
164			以	伊	位	依	偉	囲	夷	委
165	威	尉	惟	意	慰	易	椅	為	畏	異
166	移	維	緯	胃	萎	衣	謂	違	遺	医
167	井	亥	域	育	郁	磯	一	壱	溢	逸
168	稲	茨	芋	鰯	允	印	咽	員	因	姻
169	引	飲	淫	胤	蔭					
170		院	陰	隠	韻	吋				
	【		**う**		】					
170							右	宇	烏	羽
171	迂	雨	卯	鵜	窺	丑	碓	臼	渦	嘘
172	唄	欝	蔚	鰻	姥	厩	浦	瓜	閏	噂
173	云	運	雲							
	【		**え**		】					
173				荏	餌	叡	営	嬰	影	映
174	曳	栄	永	泳	洩	瑛	盈	穎	頴	英
175	衛	詠	鋭	液	疫	益	駅	悦	謁	越
176	閲	榎	厭	円	園	堰	奄	宴	延	怨
177	掩	援	沿	演	炎	焔	煙	燕	猿	縁
178	艶	苑	薗	遠	鉛	鴛	塩			
	【		**お**		】					
178								於	汚	甥
179	凹	央	奥	往	応					
180		押	旺	横	欧	殴	王	翁	襖	鴬
181	鴎	黄	岡	沖	荻	億	屋	憶	臆	桶
182	牡	乙	俺	卸	恩	温	穏	音		
	【		**か**		】					
182									下	化
183	仮	何	伽	価	佳	加	可	嘉	夏	嫁
184	家	寡	科	暇	果	架	歌	河	火	珂
185	禍	禾	稼	箇	花	苛	茄	荷	華	菓
186	蝦	課	嘩	貨	迦	過	霞	蚊	俄	峨
187	我	牙	画	臥	芽	蛾	賀	雅	餓	駕
188	介	会	解	回	塊	壊	廻	快	怪	悔
189	恢	懐	戒	拐	改					
190		魁	晦	械	海	灰	界	皆	絵	芥
191	蟹	開	階	貝	凱	劾	外	咳	害	崖
192	慨	概	涯	碍	蓋	街	該	鎧	骸	浬
193	馨	蛙	垣	柿	蛎	鈎	劃	嚇	各	廓

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
194	拡	撹	格	核	殻	獲	確	穫	覚	角
195	赫	較	郭	閣	隔	革	学	岳	楽	額
196	顎	掛	笠	樫	橿	梶	鰍	潟	割	喝
197	恰	括	活	渇	滑	葛	褐	轄	且	鰹
198	叶	椛	樺	鞄	株	兜	竃	蒲	釜	鎌
199	噛	鴨	栢	茅	萱					
200		粥	刈	苅	瓦	乾	侃	冠	寒	刊
201	勘	勧	巻	喚	堪	姦	完	官	寛	干
202	幹	患	感	慣	憾	換	敢	柑	桓	棺
203	款	歓	汗	漢	澗	潅	環	甘	監	看
204	竿	管	簡	緩	缶	翰	肝	艦	莞	観
205	諌	貫	還	鑑	間	閑	関	陥	韓	館
206	舘	丸	含	岸	巌	玩	癌	眼	岩	翫
207	贋	雁	頑	顔	願					
	【		**き**		】					
207						企	伎	危	喜	器
208	基	奇	嬉	寄	岐	希	幾	忌	揮	机
209	旗	既	期	棋	棄					
210		機	帰	毅	気	汽	畿	祈	季	稀
211	紀	徽	規	記	貴	起	軌	輝	飢	騎
212	鬼	亀	偽	儀	妓	宜	戯	技	擬	欺
213	犠	疑	祇	義	蟻	誼	議	掬	菊	鞠
214	吉	吃	喫	桔	橘	詰	砧	杵	黍	却
215	客	脚	虐	逆	丘	久	仇	休	及	吸
216	宮	弓	急	救	朽	求	汲	泣	灸	球
217	究	窮	笈	級	糾	給	旧	牛	去	居
218	巨	拒	拠	挙	渠	虚	許	距	鋸	漁
219	禦	魚	亨	享	京					
220		供	侠	僑	兇	競	共	凶	協	匡
221	卿	叫	喬	境	峡	強	彊	怯	恐	恭
222	挟	教	橋	況	狂	狭	矯	胸	脅	興
223	蕎	郷	鏡	響	饗	驚	仰	凝	尭	暁
224	業	局	曲	極	玉	桐	粁	僅	勤	均
225	巾	錦	斤	欣	欽	琴	禁	禽	筋	緊
226	芹	菌	衿	襟	謹	近	金	吟	銀	
	【		**く**		】					
226										九
227	倶	句	区	狗	玖	矩	苦	躯	駆	駈
228	駒	具	愚	虞	喰	空	偶	寓	遇	隅
229	串	櫛	釧	屑	屈					
230		掘	窟	沓	靴	轡	窪	熊	隈	粂
231	栗	繰	桑	鍬	勲	君	薫	訓	群	軍
232	郡									

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
232	【	け		圭	珪	恵	桂	畦	稽	繋
233	卦	型	敬	景	迎	罫	芸	茎	繋	鶏
234	祁	形	桂	鯨	劇	潔	穴	結	剣	嫌
235	係	径	渓	蛍	計	戟	血	結	剣	圏
236	傾	恵	鶏	激	訣	血	件	嫌		
237	傑	欠	倦	券	捲	圏	堅	嫌		
238	憲	検	懸	権	牽	犬	幻	限		
239	建									
240	肩	験	元	舷						
241	鹸	絃								
242	謙	賢	元	原	言					
243	絃								【	こ
243										
244	姑	胡	枯	孤	個	庫	呼	固		
245	股	袴	互	伍	跨	狐	湖	娯		
246	顧	鼓	校	口	蕊	紗	取	醐		
247	御	勾	鯉	交	車	主	趣	寿		
248	之	劫	勾	呉	誤	殊				
249										
250	巧	坑	控	幸	広	浩	閤	国		
251	拘	江	紅	荒	行	絞	合	国		
252	紅	航	荒	行	講	鋼	合	国		
253	岬	喉	攻	浩	絞	酷	穀	頃		
254	控	衡	講	購	号	合	困			
255	酷	酷	行	拷	鴻	獄	此	昏		
256	告	国	合	壕	穀	頃	此	昆		
257	獄	骨	駒	込	昏	頃	昆			
258	酷	頃	墾	昆						
259	此	昏	昆							
260	昏									
261	昆	此								
261										
262	佐	詐	又	鎖	嵯	些	砂	唆		
263	哉	塞	妻	宰	彩	才	採	栽		
264	災	采	砕	砦	斎	細	菜	裁		
265	歳	際	在	材	咲	崎	埼	桜		
266	栄	榊	肴	咲	朔	冊	削	桜		
267	堺	咋	搾	昨						
268	錯	笹	匙	冊						
269	鮭									

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
270	鯖	察	拶	撮	擦	札	皐	雑	皐	鯱
271	鮫	錆	撒	傘	桟	晒	燦	傘	参	蚕
272	讃	散	酸	餐	桟	惨	餐	纂		
273	鯖	讃						【	し	
273										
274	使	刺	史	嗣	四	士	始	仔	伺	姉
275	子	屍	司	思	士	始	姉	姿		
276	施	旨	枝	止	祉	糸	姉	紫		
277	紙	紫	肢	脂	至	視	詞	詩		
278	字	寺	滋	治	爾	璽	磁	示		
279	諮	資	賜	雌	飼	歯	事	似		
280	耳									
281	軸	湿	漆	疾	質	実	蔀	篠		
282	鴫	尻	竺	軸	宍	雫	七	叱		
283	執	失	嫉	室	悉	湿	漆	疾		
284	個	狐	後	醐	乞	鯉	交			
285	胡	跨	娯	醐	紗	取	主	種		
286	午	呉	誤	殊	寿	授	樹	綬		
287	虎	候	妬	主	宗	就	州	修		
288	孔	功	巧	広	恒	慌	抗	拘		
289	孝	宏	工	巧	幸	広	康	弘		
290	恒	慌	抗	拘	控	攻	昂	晃		
291	更	杭	校	梗	構	江	洪	浩		
292	溝	甲	皇	硬	稿	糠	紅	絞		
293	綱	耕	考	肯	肱	腔	膏	航		
294	荒	行	衡	講	貢	購	郊	酵		
295	鉱	砿	鋼	閤	降	項	香	高		
296	鴻	剛	劫	号	合	壕	拷	濠		
297	豪	轟	麹	克	刻	告	国	穀		
298	酷	鵠	黒	獄	漉	腰	甑	忽		
299	惚	骨	狛	込						
300	此	頃	今	困	坤	墾	婚	恨		
301	梱	昏	昆	根	梱	混	痕	紺		
302	艮	魂	些	佐	叉	唆	嵯	左		
303	些	砂	詐	鎖	裟	坐	座	挫		
304	債	催	再	最	哉	塞	妻	宰		
305	彩	才	採	栽	歳	済	災	采		
306	犀	砕	砦	祭	斎	細	菜	裁		
307	載	際	剤	在	材	罪	財	冴		
308	坂	阪	堺	榊	肴	咲	崎	埼		
309	碕	鷺	作	削	咋	搾	昨	朔		
310	柵	窄	策	索	錯	桜				

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
311	蝕	辱	尻	伸	信	侵	唇	娠	審	皐
312	心	浸	真	神	秦	森	芯	振	浸	参
313	疹	蒸	針	進	親	刃	仁	尋		
314	尋	甚	尽	腎	訊	迅	陣	靭		
315	笥	諮	資	賜						
315										
316	須	酢	図	厨	逗	吹	垂	帥	諏	杉
317	炊	睡	粋	翠	衰	遂	酔	錐		
318	瑞	髄	崇	嵩	数	枢	趨	雛		
319	据	菅	澄	摺						
320	寸	【	せ							
320										
321	勢	姓	征	性	成	政	整	星		
322	栖	正	清	牲	生	盛	精	聖		
323	西	誠	請	逝	醒	青	静	斉		
324	脆	隻	席	惜	戚	斥	昔	析		
325	籍	績	脊	責	赤	跡	蹟	碩		
326	切	拙	接	摂	折	設	窃	節		
327	説	雪	絶	舌	蝉	仙	先	千		
328	占	宣	専	尖	川	戦	扇	撰		
329	栓	栴	泉	浅	洗	染	潜	煎		
330	煽	旋	穿	箭	線	繊	羨	腺		
331	舛	船	薦	詮	賎	践	選	遷		
332	銭	銑	閃	鮮	前	善	漸	然		
332										
333	曽	楚	狙	疏	疎	礎	祖	租		
334	組	蘇	訴	阻	遡	鼠	僧	創		
335	双	叢	倉	喪	壮	奏	爽	宋		
336	層	匝	惣	想	捜	掃	挿	掻		
337	操	早	曹	巣	槍	槽	漕	燥		
338	争	痩	相	窓	糟	総	綜	聡		
339	草	荘	葬	蒼	藻	装	走	送		
340	遭	鎗	霜	騒	像	増	憎	臓		
341	蔵	贈	造	促	側	則	即	息		
342	捉	束	測	足	速	俗	属	賊		
343	他	多	太	汰	詑	唾	堕	妥		
344	駄	舵	楕	陀	駄	騨	体	堆		
345	帯	待	怠	態	戴	替	泰	滞		
346	胎	腿	苔	袋	貸	退	逮	隊		

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
347	台	大	第	醍	題	鷹	滝	瀧	卓	啄
348	宅	托	拓	沢	濯	琢	託	鐸	巽	濁
349	諾	茸	凧	蛸	只	叩	但	達	辰	断
350	棚	谷	狸	鱈	樽	誰	丹	単	嘆	筆
351	坦	担	探	旦	歎	淡	湛	炭	短	端
352	箪	綻	耽	胆	蛋	誕	鍛	団	壇	弾
353	断	暖	檀	段	男	談	諏	杉		
354	値	知	地	弛	恥	智	池	痴	稚	置
354										
355	智	畜	竹	筑	蓄	逐	秩	窒	茶	嫡
356	着	中	仲	宙	忠	抽	昼	柱	注	虫
357	衷	註	酎	鋳	駐	樗	瀦	猪	苧	著
358	貯	丁	兆	凋	喋	寵	帖	帳	庁	弔
359	張	彫	徴	懲	挑	暢	朝	潮	牒	町
360	眺	聴	脹	腸	蝶	調	諜	超	跳	銚
361	長	頂	鳥	勅	捗	直	朕	沈	珍	賃
362	鎮	陳	津	墜	椎	槌	追	鎚	痛	通
363	塚	栂	掴	槻	佃	漬	柘	辻	蔦	綴
363										
364	鍔	椿	潰	坪	壷	嬬	紬	爪	吊	釣
365	鶴	亭	低	停	偵	剃	貞	呈	堤	定
366	帝	底	庭	廷	弟	悌	抵	挺	提	梯
366										
367	汀	碇	禎	程	締	艇	訂	諦	蹄	逓
368	邸	鄭	釘	鼎	泥	摘	擢	敵	滴	的
369	笛	適	鏑	溺	哲	徹	撤	轍	迭	鉄
370	典	填	天	展	店	添	纏	甜	貼	転
371	顛	点	伝	殿	澱	田	電	兎	吐	堵
372	塗	妬	屠	徒	斗	杜	渡	登	菟	賭
373	途	都	鍍	砥	砺	努	度	土	奴	怒
373										
374	堵	塗	妬	屠	徒	斗	杜	渡	登	菟
375	賭	途	都	鍍	砥	砺	努	度	土	奴
376	怒	倒	党	冬	凍	刀	唐	塔	塘	套
377	宕	島	嶋	悼	投	搭	東	桃	梼	棟
378	盗	淘	湯	涛	灯	燈	当	痘	祷	等
379	答	筒	糖	統	到	董	蕩	藤	討	謄
380	豆	踏	逃	透						
381	鐙	陶	頭	騰	闘	働	動	同	堂	導

A kanji code lookup table. Each block is indexed by "First Three Digits" (row) and "Last Digit" 0–9 (column).

Block 1

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
382	憧	撞	洞	瞳	童	胴	萄	董	銅	峠
383	憬	瞳	得	德	洗	篤	鳶	督	苫	遁
384	獨	読	栃	橡	静	突	鴇	豚	毒	
385	寅	呑	栃	鈍		な	惇			
386						】				
386	謎	灘	捺	汝	に	鍋				
387	軟	難	汝	】	弐	妊	迩	匂	賑	肉
388						】				
388	虹	廿	韮		尿	ぬ				
389		】								
390		】							濡	
390		】	ね							
390	祢	寧	葱	猫	熱	年		念	撚	燃
391	祢	寧	の			嚢	悩	濃	能	撚
392	乃	膿	之	覗	埖	蚤			納	能
392	脳		酒農は							
393		罵			保	舗		圃	捕	歩
393	波	派	破	婆	播	覇	杷		輔	甫
394	拝	排	杯	盃	牌	俳	廃	配	倍	培
395	倍	培	媒	梅	楳	煤	狽	買	売	賠
396	陪	這	蠅	秤	矧	萩	伯	剥	博	拍
397	柏	泊	白	箔	粕	舶	薄	迫	曝	漠
398	爆	縛	莫	駁	麦	函	箱	硲	箸	肇
399	筈	櫨	幡	肌	畠	八	鉢	溌	発	醗
400	畑	畠	八	鉢	溌	発	醗	髪	伐	罰
401	畑	抜	筏	閥	鳩	噺	塙	蛤	隼	伴
402	半	畔	筏	閥	鳩	噺	塙	蛤	隼	伴
403	半	反	叛	帆	搬	斑	板	氾	汎	版
404	犯	班	畔	繁	般	藩	販	範	釆	煩
405	頒	飯	挽	晩	番	盤	磐	蕃	蛮	
405						匪	卑	否	妃	庇
406	卑	否	妃	庇	彼	悲	扉	批	披	斐
407	比	泌	疲	皮	碑	秘	緋	罷	肥	被
408	誹	費	避	非	飛	樋	簸	備	尾	微
409	枇	毘	琵	眉	美					
410	鼻	柊	稗	匹	疋	髭	彦	膝	菱	

Block 2

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
411	肘	弼	必	畢	筆	逼	桧	姫	媛	紐
412	百	謬	俵	彪	標	氷	漂	瓢	票	表
413	評	豹	廟	描	病	秒	苗	錨	鋲	蒜
414	蛭	鰭	品	彬	斌	浜	瀕	貧	賓	頻
415	敏	瓶	ふ							
415					怖	扶	敷	斧	普	浮
416	府	怖	扶	敷	斧	普	浮	父	符	腐
417	膚	芙	譜	負	賦	赴	阜	附	侮	撫
418	武	舞	葡	蕪	部	封	楓	風	葺	蕗
419	伏	副	復	幅	服	福	腹	複	覆	淵
420	物	鮒	分	吻	噴	墳	憤	扮	焚	奮
421	粉	糞	紛	雰	文	聞	丙	併	兵	塀
422			へ					幣	平	弊
422		】		濡						
423	幣	平	弊	柄	並	蔽	閉	陛	米	頁
424	僻	壁	癖	碧	別	瞥	蔑	箆	偏	変
425	片	篇	編	辺	返	遍	便	勉	娩	弁
426	鞭		ほ							
426				保	舗	鋪	圃	捕	歩	甫
427	穂	募	墓	慕	戊	暮	母	簿	菩	倣
428	俸	包	呆	報	奉	宝	峰	峯	崩	庖
429	抱	捧	放	方	朋	法	泡	烹	砲	縫
430	胞	芳	萌	蓬	蜂	褒	訪	豊	邦	鋒
431	飽	鳳	鵬	乏	亡	傍	剖	坊	妨	帽
432	忘	忙	房	暴	望	某	棒	冒	紡	肪
433	膨	謀	貌	貿	鉾	防	吠	頬	北	僕
434	卜	墨	撲	朴	牧	睦	穆	釦	勃	没
435	殆	堀	幌	奔	本	翻	凡	盆		
436			ま						摩	磨
436	魔	麻	埋	妹	昧	枚	毎	哩	槙	幌
437	昧	枚	毎	哩	槙	幌	鱒	桝	亦	俣
438	鱒	桝	亦	俣	又	抹	末	沫	迄	侭
439	繭	麿	万	慢	満	漫	蔓			
440			み							
440	味	未	魅	巳	箕	岬	密			
441	蜜	湊	蓑	稔	脈	妙	粍	民	眠	務

Block 3

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
442	夢	無	牟	矛	霧	鵡	椋	婿	娘	
442			め							冥
443	名	命	明	盟	迷	銘	鳴	姪	牝	滅
444	免	棉	綿	緬	面	麺				
444			も				摸	模	茂	妄
445	孟	毛	猛	盲	網	耗	蒙	儲	木	黙
446	門	匁	や	役	約	薬	訳	躍	靖	柳
447	紋		や				冶	夜	爺	耶
447						也				弥
448	矢	厄	役	約	薬	訳	躍	靖	柳	薮
449	鑓		ゆ	油	癒	諭	輸	唯	佑	優
450	愉	諭	輸	唯	佑	優	勇	友	宥	幽
451	悠	憂	揖	有	柚	湧	涌	猶	猷	由
452	祐	裕	誘	遊	邑	郵	雄	融	夕	
452			よ				与	誉	輿	預
453	余	与	誉	輿	預	傭	幼	妖	容	庸
454	揚	揺	擁	曜	楊	様	洋	溶	熔	用
455	窯	羊	耀	葉	蓉	要	謡	踊	遥	陽
456	養	慾	抑	欲	沃	浴	翌	翼	淀	
456										羅
457	螺	裸	来	莱	頼	雷	洛	絡	落	酪
458	乱	卵	ら	嵐	欄	濫	藍	蘭	覧	
458				り						利
459	履	李	梨	理	璃	痢	裏	裡	里	離
460	陸	律	率	立	葎	掠	略	劉	流	溜
461	琉	留	硫	粒	隆	竜	龍	侶	慮	旅
462	虜	了	亮	僚	両	凌	寮	料	梁	涼
463	猟	療	瞭	稜	糧	良	諒	遼	量	陵
464	領	力	緑	倫	厘	林	淋	燐	琳	臨
465	輪	隣	鱗	麟	瑠	塁	涙	累	類	
466			る				令	伶	例	冷
466	瑠	塁	涙	累	類	れ				励
467	嶺	怜	玲	礼	苓	鈴	隷	零	霊	麗

Block 4

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
468	齢	暦	歴	列	劣	烈	裂	廉	恋	憐
469	漣	煉	簾	練	錬	聯				
470			ろ							魯
470		】			魯	櫓	炉	賂	路	露
471	労	婁	廊	弄	朗	楼	榔	浪	漏	禄
472	牢	狼	篭	老	聾	蝋	郎	六	麓	
473			わ							倭
473	枠	鷲	亙	亘	鰐	詫	藁	蕨	椀	湾
474	碗	腕	和	話	歪	賄	脇			
475										
476										
477										
478										
479										
480				弌	丐	丕	个	丶	丼	又
481	乖	乘	亂	亅	豫	亊	舒	弍	于	亞
482	亟	亠	亢	亰	亳	亶	从	仍	仄	仆
483	仂	仗	仞	仭	仟	价	伉	佚	估	佛
484	佝	佗	佇	佶	侈	侏	侘	佻	佩	佰
485	侑	佯	來	侖	儘	俔	俟	俎	俘	俛
486	俑	俚	俐	俤	俥	倚	倨	倔	倪	倥
487	倅	伜	俶	倡	倩	倬	俾	俯	們	倆
488	偃	假	會	偕	偐	偈	做	偖	偬	偸
489	傀	傚	傅	傴	傲					
490		僉	僊	傳	僂	僖	僞	僥	僭	僣
491	僮	價	僵	儉	儁	儂	儖	儕	儔	儚
492	儡	儺	儷	儼	儻	儿	兀	兒	兌	兔
493	兢	竸	兩	兪	兮	冀	冂	囘	册	冉
494	冏	冑	冓	冕	冖	冤	冦	冢	冩	冪
495	冫	决	冱	冶	冽	凅	凉	凛	几	處
496	凩	凭	凰	凵	凾	刄	刋	刔	刎	刧
497	刪	刮	刳	刹	剏	剄	剋	剌	剞	剔
498	剪	剴	剩	剳	剿	剽	劍	劔	劔	劒
499	剱	劈	劑	辨	辧	劬	劭	劼	劵	勁
500	勍	勗	勞	勣	勦	飭	勠	勳	勣	勦
501	勸	勹	匆	匈	甸	匍	匐	匏	匕	匚
502	匣	匯	匱	匳	匸	區	卆	卅	丗	卉
503	卍	凖	卞	卩	卮	夘	卻	卷	厂	厖
504	厠	厦	厥	厮	厰	厶	參	簒	雙	叟
505	曼	燮	叮	叨	叭	叺	吁	吽	呀	听
506	吭	吼	吮	吶	吩	吝	呎	咏	呵	

First Three Digits	\	Last Digit								
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
507	吩	咒	呋	咏	呵	咎	呫	呤	呺	咸
508	咥	呻	咬	哂	咤	咤	咾	哔	呷	咥
509	唔	咬	咫	咽	咤	咤	哭			
510	唔	哽	唼	啅	哭	唛	哮	哔		
511	唔	哽	啜	啅	啖	哭	哭	哔	哋	啼
512	售	哽	啜	啅	啖	啎	啍	啎	啒	唟
513	咯	喊	喟	唱	啻	啻	啻	喳	犴	扭
514	喻	喇	喟	嗄	喹	喫	喨	喵	狷	猗
515	嗚	嗷	嗊	嗉	嗅	嗎	嗚	嗉	猺	猙
516	嘴	嘶	嘲	嘛	噱	噤	嘯	噶	獒	瑭
517	嚼	嚙	囉	嚥	嚜	嚦	嚧	嚡	珀	璇
518	嚼	囑	囃	囈	囊	囍	嚨	囗	珮	瑟
519	囮	囹	固	囿	圃	圄	圉	圈	瑁	璞
520	圈									
521	坏	圳	坎	圻	址	坏	坭	坨	缶	罐
522	坿	垧	垮	垞	垃	垣	垛	垝	罌	罎
523	埔	埕	埸	堊	堍	堵	堝	堖	罍	瓿
524	堡	塔	塢	塙	塞	塏	塒	塗	蹈	眉
525	壚	墫	壙	壞	壠	壟	壁	壑	疔	疒
526	壻	壺	壽	夂	夊	夌	夏	夐	疚	疝
527	壻	壺	壽	夂	夊	夌	夏	夐	痍	痲
528	奢	奔	奠	奧	奬	奩	奕	奘	痰	癉
529	奢	妁	妗	妒	妖	妙	妝	妞	癇	癯
530	姜									
531	姍	姪	娩	婀	娘	嫂	嫗	婊	皂	皰
532	婀	婬	婜	婢	婦	媚	媧	媕	皓	盒
533	媌	嫂	媽	嫣	嫩	嫺	嫻	嫠	盍	眇
534	嬌	嬈	嬪	孕	孑	孔	孖	孚	眵	睹
535	孱	孺	子	孓	孛	孩	孫	孬	睜	睚
536	學	孿	宀	宄	宇	守	宅	安	瞎	瞼
537	宴	宵	家	宸	容	寁	寅	寇	砌	碓
538	寘	寞	將	專	尉	尋	尌	尸	碎	磴
539	尹	屬	屭	屯	屮	屰	山	屹	炯	炳
540	屙									
541	岑	岔	岡	岱	岫	岭	岷	岸	礎	礬
542	峇	峙	峒	峋	峽	峻	峨	峯	祥	禛
543	崎	崑	崒	崔	崖	崗	崙	崚	禪	秉
544	嵌	崹	嵋	嵫	嵖	嵐	嶷	嶇	稍	稠
545	嶝	嶸	巖	巍	巛	巜	巡	巢	窗	竇
546	巔	巒	巖	巛	巜	巠	帆	帕	窩	窸
547	帑	帛	帷	帳	幃	幄	幅	幎	竄	竦
548	幟	幢	廈	廄	廁	廂	廉	廣	笠	笙
549	廁									

First Three Digits	\	Last Digit								
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
550	廖	廣	廝	廚	廛	廡	廢	廟	廨	廩
551	廬	廯	弋	弓	弘	弛	弟	弢	弦	彌
552	彎	彆	弓	彔	彖	彗	彘	彙	彝	彡
553	彗	彣	彥	彧	彩	彫	彬	彭	彰	彳
554	彷	往	徂	徨	徊	徇	徉	徘	徙	彿
555	從	徠	徨	徬	微	徵	徹	徼	忝	忿
556	惠	愚	怡	怦	恢	怏	恚	恤	忮	忡
557	悒	恂	恆	恍	恣	恬	恫	恪	忸	怩
558	恫	愴	恫	悄	悚	悝	悟	悠	悍	恿
559	悄	悍	悌	悴	悵	愀	惘	惆	惡	惜
560	悃	悱	悸	悻	愜	惆	惇	惋	惡	悼
561	惠	悼	惓	悴	愀	愜	愍	愎	愕	愣
562	惡	愯	愬	慇	慊	慌	慓	慘	慚	慝
563	慳	慄	慱	慼	慷	慵	慺	憋	憊	憐
564	憒	憚	憓	憖	憎	憔	憚	憛	憾	懊
565	憫	憬	憮	憚	憊	懍	憑	憊	懦	懵
566	懾	懿	懷	懈	懶	懣	懦	懲	懵	懺
567	應	懣	懈	戀	戈	戉	戊	戌	戍	戊
568	懶	懣	戊	戌	戍	戋	戔	戕	懿	戈
569	戢	戥	戧	戛	戡	戤	戢	戩	戮	戰
570	戰	戲	戳	戵	戶	戽	戾	房	所	扁
571	扆	扉	扊	扌	扎	扐	扒	扔	扖	扛
572	扣	扦	扛	扠	扡	扤	扮	扯	扳	扶
573	拆	拈	擔	拈	拍	拜	拌	拊	拉	扮
574	捍	捏	捎	捜	捐	捫	掃	掀	捲	捱
575	掉	掂	掌	捻	掐	捶	排	掙	掾	掩
576	揉	揄	揆	揍	揖	揚	揠	揀	揭	揮
577	揲	揶	搏	搜	搖	搗	搞	搪	搐	搐
578	摧	摭	撇	撈	撐	撓	撖	撚	撝	撟
579	撢	撣	撤	撥	撩	撫	撬	播	撮	撰
580	舉	擂	擄	擇	擊	擋	操	擎	撻	擒
581	擘	擺	擻	攻	擬	擯	擰	擱	擲	擴
582	擺	擾	攄	攆	攏	攔	攘	攙	攜	攝
583	攛	攢	敲	敵	敷	數	斃	斂	斅	斆
584	敝	敢	散	敦	敨	敫	敭	敮	斌	斐
585	斑	斕	斗	料	斛	斜	斟	斡	斤	斥
586	斧	斫	斬	斯	新	斲	斷	方	於	施
587	旁	旃	旄	旅	旆	旋	旌	旎	族	旒
588	旖	旛	旜	旝	旞	旟	旡	旣	旤	旦
589	旬	旭	旱	旲	昀	旻	昉	昏	昕	昞
590	曳	朵	枕	杈	杆	杉	杏	杓	材	村
591	杜	杞	束	杠	杣	杤	來	杪	杭	杯
592	杰	東	杲	杳	杴	杵	杷	杻	杼	松

First Three Digits	\	Last Digit								
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
593	枉	杰	枩	枌	抄	枋	枌	枒	析	枇
594	枷	柤	枸	枯	柱	柝	柃	柢	柮	柑
595	柴	柢	枱	栳	栲	栱	根	栴	栝	栒
596	栽	桄	桅	框	梳	桉	梓	桐	桑	桓
597	桀	棧	棍	棉	棺	棕	棟	棠	棣	棯
598	椎	椅	植	椓	椒	棋	椏	椆	椇	椈
599	楞	楠	楢	楣	楦	楨	楫	楪	楫	楬
600	楹	榔	榕	榭	榷	榜	榴	榱	槐	槍
601	椿	棠	槲	楸	槽	槿	樁	樂	槧	槩
602	槑	樺	橚	樠	樧	樯	樦	樱	樖	樕
603	椒	榆	榿	槃	槁	榦	榩	榪	榫	榬
604	樓	標	樞	槱	樣	横	樛	樜	樝	樟
605	槾	樿	槮	榕	榴	樛	樑	樒	橇	橈
606	樸	橢	樊	橀	樺	樣	橚	橛	橜	橝
607	樸	橾	橗	檜	橙	橦	橧	橨	橩	橪
608	橐	橠	橤	檢	檟	檣	檁	檂	檃	檄
609	橚	檠	橥	檄	檁	檂	檃	檄	檅	戈
610	橱	檖	橛	櫃	櫂	櫚	檻	檼	檽	檾
611	櫚	檔	橥	櫻	欬	欻	歃	歿	殁	殀
612	樺	橤	鬱	赦	歃	歆	歡	歠	殁	殀
613	歟	歠	歐	歙	歜	歛	歝	殁	殀	殂
614	殄	殃	殛	殞	殖	殷	殳	殹	殺	殼
615	殮	殯	殲	殄	毇	氈	氎	氖	氣	氛
616	氫	氬	氮	毬	汪	汰	沐	沖	汴	沅
617	沃	沔	沘	汨	汳	沱	沲	沌	沔	沂
618	泔	沽	泅	泗	泉	掏	泃	泥	沱	沿
619	泅	泗	泣	泠	泡	泛	泊	泯	泳	泫
620	洶	洧	洴	洙	洗	洚	洙	洫	油	洪
621	洽	浚	浪	洙	洵	洶	洫	洿	浙	浚
622	涕	涎	淶	淇	淅	淹	淞	淆	淬	淩
623	涵	淯	淺	淀	淄	淦	淪	淮	淵	淫
624	淅	渣	渤	渠	渡	渾	渺	渴	湛	湜
625	渺	湲	渾	湟	湮	渤	湘	湯	湣	湦
626	湃	渦	滔	溷	溯	溝	溪	溫	溼	滑
627	滓	溽	滂	滇	滅	滄	滆	滈	滉	滊
628	漬	漏	漂	漢	滿	滺	滻	滷	滸	滹
629	漫	滲	漿	漉	漩	漪	漭	漯	漱	漲
630	滌	漏	漓	演	漕	滌	漚	漟	漠	漢
631	潛	潭	澄	潘	澤	潺	潟	潢	潤	潦
632	潰	潸	澗	澌	澍	澎	澈	澆	澀	澁
633	濤	濫	濠	濟	濘	濛	濮	濯	濕	濺
634	濱	濬	濰	濲	瀅	瀆	瀇	瀈	瀉	瀋
635	瀲	灑	灘	灣	炒	炘	炊	炙	炎	炕

First Three Digits	\	Last Digit								
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
636	炮	炯	炷	炭	炱	炳	炬	炷	炸	炮
637	烙	烜	煊	煨	煖	煒	煙	煥	煦	煩
638	煨	熙	熨	熬	熯	熱	熹	熾	燁	燄
639	煥	燈	燉	燄	燠	燧	燬	燭	燮	燹
640	爍	爐	爛	爚	爝	爟	爠	爡	爢	爣
641	爲	爻	爼	爼	爿	牁	牂	牃	牄	牅
642	犂	犖	犁	犇	牾	牽	犀	犄	犧	犍
643	狄	狎	狒	狖	狗	狙	狛	狡	狨	狩
644	狷	狹	狺	狻	猁	猂	猄	猅	猆	猇
645	獎	獏	獐	獒	獗	默	獠	獡	獢	獣
646	玦	玫	玻	珀	玳	珂	珈	珉	珊	珍
647	琅	琊	琺	琥	琚	琛	琢	瑩	瑤	瑣
648	瑾	璀	璁	璃	璇	璋	璐	璜	璞	璧
649	瓠									
650	瓟	瓢	瓣	瓤	瓦	瓮	瓴	瓶	瓷	甄
651	瓷	甌	甍	甎	甏	甑	甓	甕	甖	甗
652	盆	甗	甌	甎	甓	甕	甖	甗	甘	甜
653	甥	甦	甬	甯	田	甲	申	甴	男	甸
654	畦	畋	畏	畎	畚	畛	畜	畝	畟	畠
655	疢	疣	疳	疽	疸	疲	痕	痊	痍	痒
656	痣	痞	痧	痾	痿	瘁	瘀	瘁	痰	瘃
657	瘍	瘌	瘓	瘔	瘕	瘖	瘙	瘟	瘠	瘡
658	瘭	瘰	瘺	瘻	瘼	瘴	瘵	瘲	瘽	瘳
659	瘰	癩	癪	癬	癭	癮	癰	癱	癲	癴
660	癸									
661	皖	皓	皙	皚	皝	皞	皟	皠	皡	皢
662	盍	盎	盒	盔	盛	盜	盝	盞	盟	盡
663	盥	盦	盧	盨	盩	盪	眄	眇	眈	眉
664	眸	眺	眼	眥	睇	睛	睜	睞	睢	督
665	瞎	瞍	瞑	瞠	瞞	瞟	瞥	瞧	瞪	瞬
666	瞭	瞰	瞳	瞵	瞶	瞷	瞸	瞹	瞺	瞻
667	砌	砍	砑	砒	砝	砟	砠	砡	砢	砣
668	碎	碓	碗	碘	碚	碟	碣	碧	碩	碪
669	碼									
670	磊	磅	磋	磐	磕	磚	磧	磣	磨	磬
671	磺	礁	礎	礙	礜	礝	礞	礟	礠	礡
672	禊	禋	禔	禘	禛	禜	禝	禞	禟	禠
673	秕	秧	秩	秭	秬	秦	秤	秧	秩	秫
674	稟	稞	稠	稚	稜	稛	稝	稞	稟	稠
675	窩	窪	窬	窨	窮	窯	窰	窳	窶	窷
676	竄	竅	竇	竈	竊	立	竑	竚	竛	竝
677	笠	笥	笳	笵	笨	笴	笶	笷	笸	笹
678	筷									

16-17

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
679						咨	笵	笨	笑	筐
680	筺	笄	筍	笄	筌	筅	筵	筏	筱	筬
681	筧	筰	筱	筬	箝	箙	篋	篁	篌	篏
682	箴	篆	篝	篩	簑	簔	篦	篥	籠	簀
683	簇	簓	篳	篷	簗	簍	篶	簣	簧	簪
684	簟	簷	簫	簽	籌	籃	籔	籏	籀	籐
685	籘	籟	籖	籖	籃	籘	籟	籠	籤	籥
686	籬	籵	粃	粐	粤	粭	粢	粫	粡	粨
687	粦	粎	粮	粡	粳	粲	粱	粮	粹	粽
688	糀	糅	糂	糘	糒	糜	糢	鬻	糯	糲
689	糴	糺	紆							
690	紂	紜	紕	紊	絅	絋	紮	紲	紿	紵
691	絆	絳	絖	絎	絲	絨	絮	絏	絣	經
692	綉	綏	絛	綺	綮	絲	綣	綵	緇	綽
693	綫	總	綢	綯	緜	綸	綟	綰	緘	緝
694	緤	緞	緲	緡	縅	縊	縣	縡	縒	縱
695	縟	縉	縋	縢	繆	繦	縻	縵	縹	繃
696	縷	縲	縺	繧	繝	繖	繞	繙	繚	繹
697	繪	繭	繝	繳	繪	繩	繼	繻	纃	緕
698	繽	辮	繿	纈	纉	續	纒	纐	纓	纔
699	纖	纎	纛	缸	缺					
700	罅	罌	罍	罎	罐	网	罕	罔	罘	罟
701	罠	罨	罩	罧	罸	羂	羆	羃	羈	羇
702	羌	羔	羞	羝	羚	羣	羯	羲	羹	羮
703	羶	羸	譱	翅	翆	翊	翕	翔	翡	翦
704	翩	翳	翹	飜	耆	耄	耋	耒	耘	耙
705	耜	耡	耨	耿	耻	聊	聆	聒	聘	聚
706	聟	聢	聨	聳	聲	聰	聶	聹	聽	聿
707	肄	肆	肅	肛	肓	肚	肭	冐	肬	胛
708	胥	胙	胝	胄	胚	胖	脉	胯	胱	脛
709	脩	脣	脯	腋						
710	隋	腆	脾	腓	腑	胼	腱	腮	腥	腦
711	腴	膃	膈	膊	膀	膂	膠	膕	膤	膣
712	腟	膓	膩	膰	膵	膾	膸	膽	臀	臂
713	膺	臉	臍	臑	臙	臘	臈	臚	臟	臠
714	臧	臺	臻	臾	舁	舂	舅	與	舊	舍
715	舐	舖	舩	舫	舸	舳	艀	艙	艘	艝
716	艚	艟	艤	艢	艨	艪	艫	舮	艱	艷
717	艸	艾	芍	芒	芫	芟	芻	芬	苡	苣
718	苟	苒	苴	苳	苺	莓	范	苻	苹	苞
719	茆	苜	茉	苙	茵	茴	茖	茲	茱	荀
720	茹	荐	荅	茯	茫	茗	茖	莅	莚	莪
721	莟	莢	莖	茣	莎	莇	莊	荼	莵	荳

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
722	莫	莎	莇	莊	荼	莵	荳	荵	莠	莉
723	莨	菴	萓	菫	菎	菽	萃	菘	萋	菁
724	菷	萇	菠	菲	萍	萢	萠	莽	萸	蔆
725	菻	葭	萪	萼	蕚	蒄	葷	葫	蒭	葮
726	蒂	葩	葆	萬	葯	葹	萵	蓊	葢	蒹
727	蒿	蒟	蓙	蓍	蒡	蒺	蓐	蓚	蓐	蓁
728	蓆	蓖	蒡	蒟	蒻	蓚	蓐	蓁	蓆	蓖
729	蓿	蓴	蔗	蔘	蔬	蔟	蔕	蔔	蓼	蕀
730	蕣	蕘	蕈	蕁	蘂	蕋	蕕	薀	薤	薈
731	薑	薊	薨	蕭	薔	薛	藪	薇	薜	蕷
732	蕾	薐	藉	薺	藏	薹	藐	藕	藝	藥
733	藜	藹	蘊	蘓	蘋	藾	藺	蘆	蘢	蘚
734	蘰	蘿	虍	乕	虔	號	虧	虱	蚓	蚣
735	蚩	蚪	蚋	蚌	蚶	蚯	蛄	蛆	蚰	蛉
736	蠣	蚫	蛔	蛞	蛩	蛬	蛟	蛛	蛯	蜒
737	蜆	蜈	蜀	蜃	蛻	蜑	蜉	蜍	蛹	蜊
738	蜴	蜿	蜷	蜻	蜥	蜩	蜚	蝠	蝟	蝸
739	蝌	蝎	蝴	蝗	蝨	蝮	蝙	蝓	蝣	蝪
740	蠅	螢	螟	螂	螯	蟋	螽	蟀	蟐	雖
741	螫	蟄	螳	蟇	蟆	螻	蟯	蟲	蟠	蠏
742	蠍	蟾	蟶	蟷	蠎	蟒	蠑	蠖	蠕	蠢
743	蠡	蠱	蠶	蠹	蠧	蠻	衄	衂	衒	衙
744	衞	衢	衫	袁	衾	袞	衵	衲	袂	袗
745	袒	袮	袙	袢	袍	袤	袰	袿	袱	裃
746	裄	裔	裘	裙	裝	裹	褂	裼	裴	裨
747	裲	褄	褌	褊	褓	襃	褞	褥	褪	褫
748	襁	襄	褻	褶	褸	襌	褝	襠	襞	襦
749	襤	襭	襪	襯	襴	襷	襾	覃	覈	覊
750	覓	覘	覡	覩	覦	覬	覯	覲	覺	覽
751	覿	觀	觚	觜	觝	觧	觴	觸	訃	訖
752	訐	訌	訛	訝	訥	訶	詁	詛	詒	詆
753	詈	詼	詭	詬	詢	誅	誂	誄	誨	誡
754	誑	誥	誦	誚	誣	諄	諍	諂	諚	諫
755	諳	諧	諤	諱	謔	諠	諢	諷	諞	諛
756	謌	謇	謚	諡	謖	謐	謗	謠	謳	鞫
757	謦	謫	謾	謨	譁	譌	譏	譎	證	譖
758	譛	譚	譫	譟	譬	譯	譴	譽	讀	讌
759	讎	讒	讓	讖	讙	讚	谺	豁	谿	豈
760	豌	豎	豐	豕	豢	豬	豸	豺	貂	貉
761	貅	貊	貎	貔	豼	貘	戝	貭	貪	貽
762	貲	貳	貮	貶	賈	賁	賤	賣	賚	賽
763	賺	賻	贄	贅	贊	贇	贏	贍	贐	齎
764	贓	賍	贔	贖	赧	赭	赱	赳	趁	趙

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
765	跂	趾	趺	跏	跚	跖	跌	跛	跋	跪
766	跫	跟	跣	跼	踈	踉	跿	踝	踞	踐
767	踟	蹂	踵	踏	踰	踴	蹊	蹇	蹉	蹌
768	蹐	蹈	蹙	蹤	蹠	踪	蹣	蹕	蹶	蹲
769	蹼	躁	躇	躅	躄	躋	躊	躓	躑	躔
770	躙	躪	躡	躬	躰	軆	躱	躾	軈	軋
771	軛	軣	軼	軻	軫	軾	輊	輅	輕	輒
772	輙	輓	輜	輟	輛	輌	輦	輳	輻	輹
773	轅	轂	輾	轌	轉	轆	轎	轗	轜	轢
774	轣	轤	辜	辟	辣	辭	辯	辷	迚	迥
775	迢	迪	迯	邇	迴	逅	迹	迺	逑	逕
776	逡	逍	逞	逖	逋	逧	逶	逵	逹	迸
777	遏	遐	遑	遒	逎	遉	逾	遖	遘	遞
778	遨	遯	遶	隨	遲	邂	遽	邁	邀	邊
779	邉	邏	邨	邯	邱	邵	郢	郤	扈	郛
780	鄂	鄒	鄙	鄲	鄰	酊	酖	酘	酣	酥
781	酩	酳	酲	醋	醉	醂	醢	醫	醯	醪
782	醵	醴	醺	釀	釁	釉	釋	釐	釖	釟
783	釡	釛	釼	釵	釶	鈞	釿	鈔	鈬	鈕
784	鈑	鉞	鉗	鉅	鉉	鉤	鉈	銕	鈿	鉋
785	鉐	銜	銖	銓	銛	鉚	鋏	銷	銶	鋩
786	錏	鋺	鍄	錮	錙	錢	錚	錣	錺	錵
787	錻	鍜	鍠	鍼	鍮	鍖	鎰	鎬	鎭	鎔
788	鎹	鏖	鏗	鏨	鏥	鏘	鏃	鏝	鏐	鏈
789	鏤	鐚	鐔	鐓	鐃	鐇	鐐	鐶	鐫	鐵
790	鐡	鐺	鑁	鑒	鑄	鑛	鑠	鑢	鑞	鑪
791	鈩	鑰	鑵	鑷	鑽	鑚	鑼	鑾	钁	鑿
792	閂	閇	閊	閔	閖	閘	閙	閠	閨	閧
793	閭	閼	閻	閹	閾	闊	濶	闃	闍	闌
794	闕	闔	闖	關	闡	闥	闢	阡	阨	阮
795	阯	陂	陌	陏	陋	陷	陜	陞	陝	陟
796	陦	陲	陬	隍	隘	隕	隗	險	隧	隱
797	隲	隰	隴	隶	隸	隹	雎	雋	雉	雍
798	襍	雜	霍	雕	雹	霄	霆	霈	霓	霎
799	霑	霏	霖	霙	霤	霪	霰	霹	霽	霾
800	靄	靆	靈	靂	靉	靜	靠	靤	靦	靨
801	勒	靫	靱	靹	鞅	靼	鞁	靺	鞆	鞋
802	鞏	鞐	鞜	鞨	鞦	鞣	鞳	鞴	韃	韆
803	韈	韋	韜	韭	齏	韲	竟	韶	韵	頏
804	頌	頸	頤	頡	頷	頽	顆	顏	顋	顫
805	顯	顰	顱	顴	顳	颪	颯	颱	颶	飄
806	飃	飆	飩	飫	餃	餉	餒	餔	餘	餡
807	餝	餞	餤	餠	餬	餮	餽	餾	饂	饉

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
808	饌	饐	饋	饑	饒	饌	饕	馗	馘	馥
809	馭	馮	馼	駟	駛	駝	駘	駑	駭	駮
810	駱	駲	駲	駻	駸	騁	騏	騅	駢	騙
811	騫	騷	驅	驂	驀	驃	騾	驕	驍	驛
812	驗	驟	驢	驥	驤	驩	驫	驪	骭	骰
813	骼	髀	髏	髑	髓	體	髞	髟	髢	髣
814	髦	髯	髫	髮	髴	髱	髷	髻	鬆	鬘
815	鬚	鬟	鬢	鬣	鬥	鬧	鬨	鬩	鬪	鬮
816	鬯	鬲	魄	魃	魏	魍	魎	魑	魘	魴
817	鮓	鮃	鮑	鮖	鮗	鮟	鮠	鮨	鮴	鯀
818	鯊	鮹	鯆	鯏	鯑	鯒	鯣	鯢	鯤	鯔
819	鯡	鰺	鯲	鯱	鯰	鰕	鰔	鰉	鰓	鰌
820	鰆	鰈	鰒	鰊	鰄	鰮	鰛	鰥	鰤	鰡
821	鰰	鱇	鰲	鱆	鰾	鱚	鱠	鱧	鱶	鱸
822	鳧	鳬	鳰	鴉	鴈	鳫	鴈	鴦	鶯	鴣
823	鴟	鵄	鴕	鴒	鵁	鴿	鴾	鵆	鵈	鴒
824	鵝	鵞	鵤	鵑	鵐	鵙	鵲	鶉	鶇	鶫
825	鵯	鵺	鶚	鶤	鶩	鶲	鷄	鷁	鶻	鶸
826	鶺	鷆	鷏	鷂	鷙	鷓	鷸	鷦	鷭	鷯
827	鷽	鸚	鸛	鸞	鹵	鹹	鹽	麁	麈	麋
828	麌	麒	麕	麑	麝	麥	麩	麸	麪	麭
829	靡	黌	黎	黏	黐	黔	黜	點	黝	黠
830	黥	黨	黯	黴	黶	黷	黹	黻	黼	黽
831	鼇	鼈	皷	鼕	鼡	鼬	鼾	齊	齒	齔
832	齣	齟	齠	齡	齦	齧	齬	齪	齷	齲
833	齶	龕	龜	龠	堯	槇	遙	瑤	凜	熙

Weather Indicator List

● Indicators and categories are subject to change without notice.

Weather	
☀	Clear (day)
🌙	Clear (night)
☁	Cloudy
☔	Rain
☃	Snow
⚡	Thunderstorm
0% - 100%	Chance of Precipitation 0%-100%
▷	Later
⁄	Occasionally

Pollen Level	
🌸	Low
🌸	Moderate
🌸	High
🌸	Very High

Cherry Blossom	
🔍	Blossoms Opening
🔍	Near Full Bloom
🌸	Peak Bloom
🍃	Past Peak

Fall Foliage	
🍁	No Color
🍁	Moderate Color
🍁	Peak Color
🍁	Past Peak

UV Level	
☺	Low
🙂	Moderate
🌞	High
🌞	Very High

Typhoon	
🌀	Formed
🌀	Approaching
🌀	Severe

Other Information	
🌧	Heavy Rain
🌪	Storm Winds
🔔	Notifications

Memory List

Data Folder	Up to 1000 items/approx. 31 MB (Including pre-installed data)

● Shared with Notepad/S! Appli List
(One S! Appli corresponds to three to six items.)

Schedule Events	Up to 100 items

Phone Book	Up to 1000 items

Messaging (SMS and S! mail combined)	Incoming Mail	Up to 1000 items/approx. 5 MB
	Drafts/ Sent Messages/ Unsent Messages	Up to 500 items/approx. 5 MB

Yahoo! Keitai	Saved Pages	[Yahoo! Keitai] Up to 20 items/750 KB [PC Site Browser] Up to 20 items/1150 KB
	Bookmarks	[Yahoo! Keitai] Up to 100 items (Including pre-installed data) [PC Site Browser] Up to 100 items
	URL History	[Yahoo! Keitai] URL Entry: Up to 20 items URL Access: Up to 100 items* [PC Site Browser] URL Entry: Up to 20 items URL Access: Up to 100 items*
	Cache	[Yahoo! Keitai] 750 KB [PC Site Browser] 1150 KB

* The number of savable items varies depending on URL length.

Specifications

840P

Weight (including battery)		116 g*
Dimensions (closed)		50 x 108 x 17.6 mm*
Standby Time (closed)	3G	460 hours*
	GSM	360 hours*
Talk Time	3G	230 minutes*
	Video Call	110 minutes*
	GSM	250 minutes*
Charging Time	AC Charger	150 minutes*
	In-Car Charger	150 minutes*
Maximum Output	3G	0.25 W
	GSM	2.0 W

* Approximate value

● Values above were calculated with battery installed.
● Talk Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with stable signals.
● Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with handset closed without calls or operations, in Standby with stable signals.
● Talk Time and Standby Time may vary by environment (battery status, temperature, etc.).
● Talk Time and Standby Time may decrease when an S! Appli is active.

Battery

Voltage	3.7 V
Battery Type	Lithium-ion
Capacity	920 mAh
Dimensions	45 x 5.4 x 37 mm*

* Approximate value

● Specifications subject to change without notice.

Index

Appendix

16

Warranty & Service

Warranty

Warranty is provided when you purchase a 840P.
● Check name of distributor and date of purchase.
● Read through contents and keep in a safe place.
● The warranty term is described in the warranty.

SoftBank is not liable for any damage resulting from use of this product.

After-Sales Service

See "Troubleshooting" (☞P.16-8) before contacting SoftBank for service or repairs. If you cannot find solutions or solve problems, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, Customer Assistance (☞P.16-30) in your subscription area and provide a detailed description of the problem.
● Repairs within warranty are performed under terms and conditions described.
● Out of warranty, any repairs are performed upon request at subscriber's expense.

Customer Service

If you have questions about SoftBank handsets or services, please call General Information.
For repairs, please call Customer Assistance.
Check phone number before you dial.

SoftBank Mobile Customer Center
From a SoftBank handset, dial toll free at **157 for General Information or** **113 for Customer Assistance**

SoftBank Mobile Global Call Center
From outside Japan, dial +81-3-5351-3491 **(Please take care to dial the correct number.** **International charges will apply to this call.)**

Call these numbers toll free from landlines.

Subscription Area	Service Center	Toll Free Number
Hokkaido, Aomori, Akita, Iwate, Yamagata, Miyagi, Fukushima, Niigata, Tokyo, Kanagawa, Chiba, Saitama, Ibaraki, Tochigi, Gunma, Yamanashi, Nagano, Toyama, Ishikawa, Fukui	General Information	0088-240-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-240-113
Aichi, Gifu, Mie, Shizuoka	General Information	0088-241-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-241-113
Osaka, Hyogo, Kyoto, Nara, Shiga, Wakayama	General Information	0088-242-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-242-113
Hiroshima, Okayama, Yamaguchi, Tottori, Shimane, Tokushima, Kagawa, Ehime, Kochi, Fukuoka, Saga, Nagasaki, Oita, Kumamoto, Miyazaki, Kagoshima, Okinawa	General Information	0088-250-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-250-113

SoftBank 840P User Guide

March 2012, Second Edition

SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.

For additional information, please visit a SoftBank shop.

Model: SoftBank 840P
Manufacturer: Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.

S1209-1